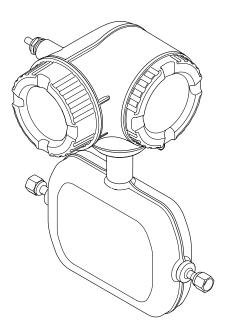
Valid as of version 01.00.zz (Device firmware) Products Solutions

utions Services

# Operating Instructions **Proline Promass A 300 Ethernet/IP**

Coriolis flowmeter







- Make sure the document is stored in a safe place such that it is always available when working on or with the device.
- To avoid danger to individuals or the facility, read the "Basic safety instructions" section carefully, as well as all other safety instructions in the document that are specific to working procedures.
- The manufacturer reserves the right to modify technical data without prior notice. Your Endress+Hauser sales organization will supply you with current information and updates to this manual.

## Table of contents

1	About this document 6	, [	6.1.2 Environmental and process	
1.1 1.2	Document function	6.2	requirements	24 28 28 28 28 29 30
1.4	Registered trademarks 8		Electrical connection	
2 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7	Safety instructions	7.3	7.2.4 Available device plugs for Proline 300	32 32
3	Product description 1/		7.4.1 Requirements	40
<b>ر</b> 3.1	Product description14Product design14	:	Special connection instructions	41
<b>4</b> .1	Incoming acceptance and product identification	7.6 7.7 7.8	7.6.1 Setting the device address	
4.2	Product identification	_	Operation options 4	ŧ6
	4.2.2 Sensor nameplate	8.1	Overview of operation options	46
5.1 5.2 5.3 6 6.1	Storage and transport19Storage conditions19Transporting the product195.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs195.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs205.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift20Packaging disposal20Installation21Installation requirements216.1.1 Installation position21	8.3	8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu	47 47 48 49 54 55 56 56 57 57

	8.3.10 User roles and related access		10.6.4 Configuring the totalizer	125
	authorization 60		10.6.5 Carrying out additional display	
	8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access		configurations	
	code 60		10.6.6 WLAN configuration	
	8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad		10.6.7 Configuration management	132
0 /	lock		10.6.8 Using parameters for device	400
8.4	Access to operating menu via web browser 61	10.5	administration	133
	8.4.1 Function range	10.7	Simulation	
	8.4.2 Requirements	10.8	Protecting settings from unauthorized access	137
	8.4.3 Connecting the device		10.8.1 Write protection via access code	137
	8.4.4 Logging on		10.8.2 Write protection via write protection	120
	8.4.5 User interface		switch	139
	3			
8.5	8.4.7 Logging out	11	Operation	141
8.6	Access to the operating menu via the	11.1	Reading the device locking status	141
0.0	operating tool 69	11.2	Adjusting the operating language	141
	8.6.1 Connecting the operating tool 69	11.3	Configuring the display	141
	8.6.2 FieldCare	11.4	Reading off measured values	141
	8.6.3 DeviceCare		11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu	142
			11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu	144
9	System integration		11.4.3 "Input values" submenu	145
			11.4.4 Output values	146
9.1	Overview of device description files	11.5	Adapting the measuring device to the process	
	9.1.1 Current version data for the device 75	11.6	conditions	148
0.0	9.1.2 Operating tools	11.6	Performing a totalizer reset	148
9.2	Overview of system files		11.6.1 Function scope of "Control Totalizer"	1 / 0
9.3	Integrating the device in the system		parameter	149
9.4	Cyclic data transmission		11.6.2 Function range of "Reset all	149
	9.4.2 Input and output groups	11.7	totalizers" parameter Displaying the measured value history	149
9.5	Diagnostic information via EtherNet/IP 87	11.7	Displaying the incasured value history	177
	g	12	Diagnostics and troubleshooting	153
10	Commissioning 92			
	_	12.1	General troubleshooting	
10.1	Post-installation and post-connection check 92	12.2	Diagnostic information via LEDs	
10.2	Switching on the measuring instrument 92	17.7	12.2.1 Transmitter	
10.3	Connecting via FieldCare	12.3	Diagnostic information on local display	
10.4 10.5	Setting the operating language		12.3.1 Diagnostic message	
10.5	Configuring the device	12.4	12.3.2 Calling up remedial actions Diagnostic information in the web browser	
	10.5.1 Defining the tag name	14.4	12.4.1 Diagnostic options	
	10.5.2 Setting the system units		12.4.2 Calling up remedial actions	160
	interface	12.5	Diagnostic information in FieldCare or	100
	10.5.4 Selecting and setting the medium 98	12.5	DeviceCare	160
	10.5.5 Displaying the I/O configuration 99		12.5.1 Diagnostic options	
	10.5.6 Configuring the current input 100		12.5.2 Calling up remedy information	161
	10.5.7 Configuring the status input 101	12.6	Diagnostic information via communication	
	10.5.8 Configuring the current output 102		interface	162
	10.5.9 Configuring the pulse/frequency/		12.6.1 Reading out diagnostic information	162
	switch output	12.7	Adapting the diagnostic information	162
	10.5.10 Configuring the relay output 112		12.7.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior	162
	10.5.11 Configuring the local display 114	12.8	Overview of diagnostic information	162
	10.5.12 Configuring the low flow cut off 117		12.8.1 Diagnostic of sensor	163
	10.5.13 Partially filled pipe detection 118		12.8.2 Diagnostic of electronic	164
10.6	Advanced settings		12.8.3 Diagnostic of configuration	168
	5			
	10.6.1 Using the parameter to enter the		12.8.4 Diagnostic of process	
	10.6.1 Using the parameter to enter the access code	12.9	12.8.4 Diagnostic of process Pending diagnostic events	176
	10.6.1 Using the parameter to enter the		12.8.4 Diagnostic of process	176

12.11	Event logbook	177
	12.11.1 Reading out the event logbook $\dots$	177
	12.11.2 Filtering the event logbook	178
	12.11.3 Overview of information events	178
12.12	Resetting the device	179
	12.12.1 Function scope of the "Device reset"	
	parameter	179
12.13	Device information	180
12.14	Firmware history	181
13	Maintenance	182
13.1	Maintenance work	182
17.1	13.1.1 Cleaning	182
13.2	Measuring and test equipment	182
13.3	Maintenance services	182
10.0	Triantenance Services	102
14	Repair	183
14.1	General notes	183
	14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept	183
	14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion	183
14.2	Spare parts	183
14.3	Repair services	183
14.4	Return	183
14.5	Disposal	184
	14.5.1 Removing the measuring	10.
	instrument	184
	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring	
	instrument	184
15	Accessories	185
15.1	Device-specific accessories	185
	15.1.1 For the transmitter	185
4 - 0	15.1.2 For the sensor	186
15.2	Communication-specific accessories	186
15.3	Service-specific accessories	187
15.4	System components	187
16	Technical data	188
16.1	Application	188
16.2	Function and system design	188
16.3	Input	189
16.4	Output	191
16.5	Power supply	196
16.6	Performance characteristics	198
16.7	Installation	201
16.8	Environment	201
16.9	Process	203
	Mechanical construction	205
	User interface	208
	Certificates and approvals	213
	Application packages	216
	Accessories	217
	Documentation	217
		_1,
Indox	_	220

## 1 About this document

#### 1.1 Document function

These Operating Instructions contain all the information required in the various life cycle phases of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to installation, connection, operation and commissioning, through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.

## 1.2 Symbols

#### 1.2.1 Safety symbols

#### **⚠** DANGER

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation will result in serious or fatal injury.

#### **WARNING**

This symbol alerts you to a potentially dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.

#### **↑** CALITION

This symbol alerts you to a potentially dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in minor or medium injury.

#### NOTICE

This symbol alerts you to a potentially harmful situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in damage to the product or something in its vicinity.

#### 1.2.2 Electrical symbols

Symbol	Meaning	
	Direct current	
~	Alternating current	
$\overline{\sim}$	Direct current and alternating current	
<u></u>	Ground connection A grounded terminal which, as far as the operator is concerned, is grounded via a grounding system.	
	Protective earth (PE) Ground terminals that must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.	
	The ground terminals are located on the interior and exterior of the device:  Interior ground terminal: protective earth is connected to the mains supply.  Exterior ground terminal: device is connected to the plant grounding system.	

#### 1.2.3 Communication-specific symbols

Symbol	Meaning	
<b></b>	Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Communication via a wireless, local area network	
•	LED LED is off.	

Symbol	Meaning
<u>-</u>	LED is on.
	LED flashing.

## 1.2.4 Tool symbols

Symbol	Meaning	
Flat-blade screwdriver		
0 6	Allen key	
Ó	Open-end wrench	

## 1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information

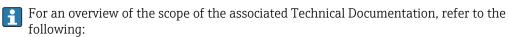
Symbol	Meaning
<b>~</b>	Permitted Procedures, processes or actions that are permitted.
<b>✓ ✓</b>	Preferred Procedures, processes or actions that are preferred.
X	Forbidden Procedures, processes or actions that are forbidden.
i	Tip Indicates additional information.
Ţ <u>i</u>	Reference to documentation
	Reference to page
	Reference to graphic
<b>&gt;</b>	Notice or individual step to be observed
1., 2., 3	Series of steps
L-	Result of a step
?	Help in the event of a problem
	Visual inspection

## 1.2.6 Symbols in graphics

Symbol	Meaning
1, 2, 3,	Item numbers
1., 2., 3.,	Series of steps
A, B, C,	Views
A-A, B-B, C-C,	Sections
EX	Hazardous area

Symbol	Meaning	
×	Safe area (non-hazardous area)	
≋➡	Flow direction	

## 1.3 Documentation



- *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

The following document types are available in the Downloads area of the Endress+Hauser website (www.endress.com/downloads), depending on the device version:

Document type	Purpose and content of the document	
Technical Information (TI)	Planning aid for your device The document contains all the technical data on the device and provides an overview of the accessories and other products that can be ordered for the device.	
Brief Operating Instructions (KA)	Guide that takes you quickly to the 1st measured value The Brief Operating Instructions contain all the essential information from incoming acceptance to initial commissioning.	
Operating Instructions (BA)	Your reference document The Operating Instructions contain all the information that is required in various phases of the life cycle of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to mounting, connection, operation and commissioning through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.	
Description of Device Parameters (GP)	Reference for your parameters The document provides a detailed explanation of each individual parameter. The description is aimed at those who work with the device over the entire life cycle and perform specific configurations.	
Safety instructions (XA)	Depending on the approval, safety instructions for electrical equipment in hazardous areas are also supplied with the device. These are an integral part of the Operating Instructions.	
	The nameplate indicates which Safety Instructions (XA) apply to the device.	
Supplementary device-dependent documentation (SD/FY)	Always comply strictly with the instructions in the relevant supplementary documentation. The supplementary documentation is a constituent part of the device documentation.	

## 1.4 Registered trademarks

#### Ethernet/IP™

Trademark of ODVA, Inc.

#### TRI-CLAMP®

Registered trademark of Ladish & Co., Inc., Kenosha, USA

## 2 Safety instructions

## 2.1 Requirements for the personnel

The personnel for installation, commissioning, diagnostics and maintenance must fulfill the following requirements:

- ► Trained, qualified specialists must have a relevant qualification for this specific function and task.
- ► Are authorized by the plant owner/operator.
- ► Are familiar with federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Before starting work, read and understand the instructions in the manual and supplementary documentation as well as the certificates (depending on the application).
- ▶ Follow instructions and comply with basic conditions.

The operating personnel must fulfill the following requirements:

- ► Are instructed and authorized according to the requirements of the task by the facility's owner-operator.
- Follow the instructions in this manual.

#### 2.2 Intended use

#### Application and media

The measuring instrument described in this manual is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids and gases.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring instrument can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

Measuring instruments for use in hazardous areas, in hygienic applications, or where there is an increased risk due to pressure, are specially labeled on the nameplate.

To ensure that the measuring instrument remains in proper condition during the operating time:

- ▶ Only use the measuring instrument in full compliance with the data on the nameplate and the general conditions listed in the manual and supplementary documentation.
- ▶ Using the nameplate, check whether the ordered device is permitted for the intended use in the hazardous area (e.g. explosion protection, pressure vessel safety).
- ▶ Use the measuring instrument only for media against which the materials in contact with the process are sufficiently resistant.
- ▶ Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.
- ► Keep within the specified ambient temperature range.
- ► Protect the measuring instrument permanently against corrosion from environmental influences.

#### Incorrect use

Non-designated use can compromise safety. The manufacturer is not liable for damage caused by improper or non-designated use.

#### **▲** WARNING

#### Danger of breakage due to corrosive or abrasive fluids and ambient conditions!

- ▶ Verify the compatibility of the process fluid with the sensor material.
- lacktriangle Ensure the resistance of all wetted materials during the process.
- ▶ Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.

#### **NOTICE**

#### Verification for borderline cases:

For special fluids and fluids for cleaning, Endress+Hauser is glad to provide assistance in verifying the corrosion resistance of fluid-wetted materials, but does not accept any warranty or liability as minute changes in the temperature, concentration or level of contamination in the process can alter the corrosion resistance properties.

#### Residual risks

#### **▲** WARNING

Risk of hot or cold burns! The use of media and electronics with high or low temperatures can produce hot or cold surfaces on the device.

▶ Mount suitable touch protection.

#### **A** WARNING

#### Danger of housing breaking due to measuring tube breakage!

If a measuring tube ruptures, the pressure inside the sensor housing will rise according to the operating process pressure.

▶ Use a rupture disk.

#### **A** WARNING

#### Danger from medium escaping!

For device versions with a rupture disk: medium escaping under pressure can cause injury or material damage.

▶ Take precautions to prevent injury and material damage if the rupture disk is actuated.

## 2.3 Workplace safety

For work on and with the device:

Wear the required personal protective equipment according to federal/national regulations.

## 2.4 Operational safety

Damage to the device!

- ▶ Operate the device in proper technical condition and fail-safe condition only.
- ▶ The operator is responsible for the interference-free operation of the device.

#### Modifications to the device

Unauthorized modifications to the device are not permitted and can lead to unforeseeable dangers!

▶ If modifications are nevertheless required, consult with the manufacturer.

#### Repair

To ensure continued operational safety and reliability:

- Carry out repairs on the device only if they are expressly permitted.
- ▶ Observe federal/national regulations pertaining to the repair of an electrical device.
- Use only original spare parts and accessories.

## 2.5 Product safety

This state-of-the-art device is designed and tested in accordance with good engineering practice to meet operational safety standards. It left the factory in a condition in which it is safe to operate.

It meets general safety standards and legal requirements. It also complies with the EU directives listed in the device-specific EU declaration of conformity. The manufacturer confirms this by affixing the CE mark.

## 2.6 IT security

The manufacturer warranty is valid only if the product is installed and used as described in the Operating Instructions. The product is equipped with security mechanisms to protect it against any inadvertent changes to the settings.

IT security measures, which provide additional protection for the product and associated data transfer, must be implemented by the operators themselves in line with their security standards.

## 2.7 Device-specific IT security

The device offers a range of specific functions to support protective measures on the operator's side. These functions can be configured by the user and guarantee greater inoperation safety if used correctly. The following list provides an overview of the most important functions:

Function/interface	Factory setting	Recommendation
Write protection via hardware write protection switch $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $	Not enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Access code (also applies to web server login or FieldCare connection) → 🖺 12	Not enabled (0000)	Assign a customized access code during commissioning
WLAN (order option in display module)	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
WLAN security mode	Enabled (WPA2- PSK)	Do not change
WLAN passphrase (Password) → 🖺 12	Serial number	Assign an individual WLAN passphrase during commissioning
WLAN mode	Access point	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Web server → 🖺 12	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Service interface CDI-RJ45 → 🖺 13	Enabled	-

#### 2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection

Write access to the parameters of the device via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be disabled via a write protection switch (DIP switch on the main electronics module). When hardware write protection is enabled, only read access to the parameters is possible.

#### 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password

Different passwords are available to protect write access to the device parameters or access to the device via the WLAN interface.

- User-specific access code
  - Protect write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare). Access authorization is clearly regulated through the use of a user-specific access code.
- WLAN passphrase
- The network key protects a connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface which can be ordered as an option.
- Infrastructure mode When the device is operated in infrastructure mode, the WLAN passphrase corresponds to the WLAN passphrase configured on the operator side.

#### User-specific access code

Local display, web browser and operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)

- Write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be protected by the modifiable, user-specific access code  $\rightarrow \equiv 137$ .
- When delivered, the device does not have an access code; the default value is 0000 (open).

#### WLAN passphrase: Operation as WLAN access point

A connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface ( $\Rightarrow \implies 71$ ), which can be ordered as an optional extra, is protected by the network key. The WLAN authentication of the network key complies with the IEEE 802.11 standard.

When the device is delivered, the network key is pre-defined depending on the device. It can be changed via the **WLAN settings** submenu in the **WLAN passphrase** parameter  $(\rightarrow \blacksquare 131)$ .

#### Infrastructure mode

A connection between the device and WLAN access point is protected by means of an SSID and passphrase on the system side. Please contact the relevant system administrator for access.

#### General notes on the use of passwords

- The access code and network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.
- Follow the general rules for generating a secure password when defining and managing the access code or network key.
- The user is responsible for the management and careful handling of the access code and network kev.
- For information on configuring the access code or on what to do if you lose the password, for example, see "Write protection via access code"  $\rightarrow \square$  137.

#### 2.7.3 Access via web server

The integrated web server can be used to operate and configure the device via a web browser  $\rightarrow \triangleq 61$ . The connection is established via the service interface (CDI-RJ45), the terminal connection for signal transmission with Ethernet/IP (RJ45 plug) or WLAN interface.

The web server is enabled when the device is delivered. The web server can be disabled if necessary via the **Web server functionality** parameter (e.g., after commissioning).

The device and status information can be hidden on the login page. This prevents unauthorized access to the information.

For detailed information on device parameters, see: Description of Device Parameters.

#### 2.7.4 Access via service interface (port 2): CDI-RJ45

The device can be connected to a network via the service interface. Device-specific functions guarantee the secure operation of the device in a network.

The use of relevant industrial standards and guidelines that have been defined by national and international safety committees, such as IEC/ISA62443 or the IEEE, is recommended. This includes organizational security measures such as the assignment of access authorization as well as technical measures such as network segmentation.

- The device can be integrated into a ring topology. The device is integrated via the terminal connection for signal transmission, output 1 (port 1) and the terminal connection to the service interface (port 2)  $\Rightarrow$   $\cong$  39.
- For detailed information on connecting transmitters with an Ex de approval, see separate document "Safety instructions" (XA) for the device.

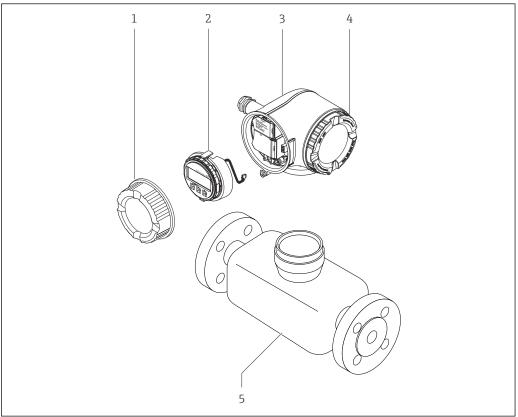
## 3 Product description

The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.

The device is available as a compact version:

The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.

## 3.1 Product design



A00295

- $\blacksquare$  1 Important components of a measuring device
- 1 Connection compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing
- 4 Electronics compartment cover
- 5 Sensor

# 4 Incoming acceptance and product identification

## 4.1 Incoming acceptance

On receipt of the delivery:

- 1. Check the packaging for damage.
  - Report all damage immediately to the manufacturer. Do not install damaged components.
- 2. Check the scope of delivery using the delivery note.
- 3. Compare the data on the nameplate with the order specifications on the delivery note.
- 4. Check the technical documentation and all other necessary documents, e.g. certificates, to ensure they are complete.
- If one of the conditions is not satisfied, contact the manufacturer.

#### 4.2 Product identification

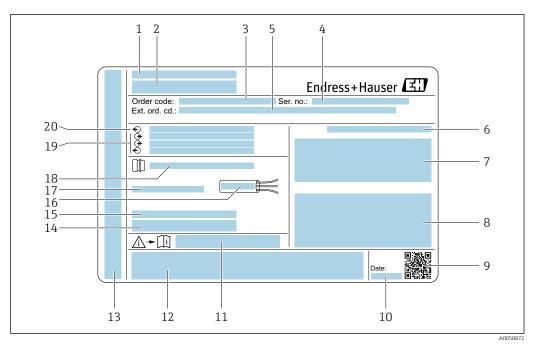
The device can be identified in the following ways:

- Nameplate
- Order code with details of the device features on the delivery note
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates in the *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): all the information about the device is displayed.
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates into the *Endress+Hauser Operations app* or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate with the *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: all the information about the device is displayed.

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The "Additional standard device documentation" and "Supplementary device-dependent documentation" sections
- The Device Viewer: Enter the serial number from the nameplate (www.endress.com/deviceviewer)
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate.

## 4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate

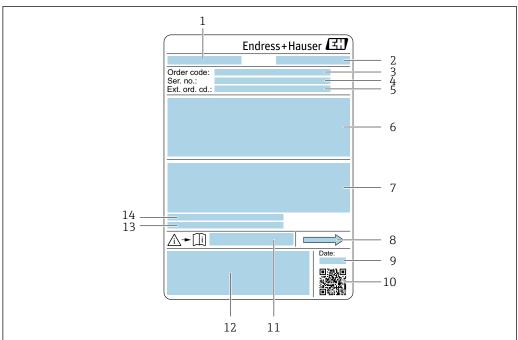


■ 2 Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Manufacturer/certificate holder
- 2 Name of the transmitter
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Degree of protection
- 7 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 8 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, RCM symbol
- 13 Space for degree of protection of connection and electronics compartment when used in hazardous areas
- 14 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev. Rev.) from the factory
- 15 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 16 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 17 Permitted ambient temperature  $(T_a)$
- 18 Information on cable gland
- 19 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 20 Electrical connection data: supply voltage

16

#### 4.2.2 Sensor nameplate



.....

#### ■ 3 Example of a sensor nameplate

- 1 Name of sensor
- 2 Manufacturer/certificate holder
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Nominal diameter of the sensor; flange nominal diameter/nominal pressure; sensor test pressure; medium temperature range; material of measuring tube and manifold; sensor-specific information: e.g. pressure range of sensor housing, wide-range density specification (special density calibration)
- 7 Approval information for explosion protection, Pressure Equipment Directive and degree of protection
- 8 Flow direction
- 9 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 10 2-D matrix code
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 CE mark, RCM symbol
- 13 Surface roughness
- 14 Permitted ambient temperature  $(T_a)$

## Order code

The measuring device is reordered using the order code.

#### Extended order code

- The device type (product root) and basic specifications (mandatory features) are always listed.
- Of the optional specifications (optional features), only the safety and approvalrelated specifications are listed (e.g. LA). If other optional specifications are also ordered, these are indicated collectively using the # placeholder symbol (e.g. #LA#).
- If the ordered optional specifications do not include any safety and approval-related specifications, they are indicated by the + placeholder symbol (e.g. XXXXXX-ABCDE +).

## 4.2.3 Symbols on the device

Symbol	Meaning
$\triangle$	WARNING! This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury. Please consult the documentation for the measuring instrument to discover the type of potential danger and measures to avoid it.
<u> </u>	Reference to documentation Refers to the corresponding device documentation.
	Protective ground connection A terminal that must be connected to the ground prior to establishing any other connections.

## 5 Storage and transport

## 5.1 Storage conditions

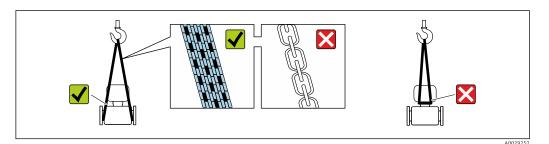
Observe the following notes for storage:

- ► Store in the original packaging to ensure protection from shock.
- ▶ Do not remove protective covers or protective caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.
- ▶ Protect from direct sunlight. Avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- ► Store in a dry and dust-free place.
- ▶ Do not store outdoors.

Storage temperature  $\rightarrow \triangleq 202$ 

## 5.2 Transporting the product

Transport the measuring device to the measuring point in the original packaging.



Do not remove protective covers or caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.

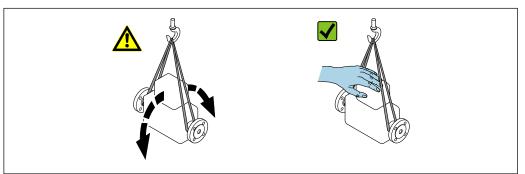
### 5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs

#### **A** WARNING

Center of gravity of the measuring device is higher than the suspension points of the webbing slings.

Risk of injury if the measuring device slips.

- ► Secure the measuring device against slipping or turning.
- ▶ Observe the weight specified on the packaging (stick-on label).



A0029214

#### 5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs

#### **A** CAUTION

#### Special transportation instructions for devices with lifting lugs

- ▶ Only use the lifting lugs fitted on the device or flanges to transport the device.
- ► The device must always be secured at two lifting lugs at least.

#### 5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift

If transporting in wood crates, the floor structure enables the crates to be lifted lengthwise or at both sides using a forklift.

## 5.3 Packaging disposal

All packaging materials are environmentally friendly and 100% recyclable:

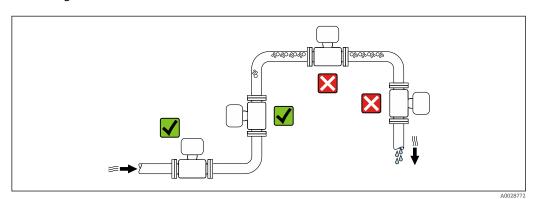
- Outer packaging of device
   Stretch wrap made of polymer in accordance with EU Directive 2002/95/EC (RoHS)
- Packaging
  - Wood crate treated in accordance with ISPM 15 standard, confirmed by IPPC logo
  - Cardboard box in accordance with European packaging guideline 94/62/EC, recyclability confirmed by Resy symbol
- Transport material and fastening fixtures
  - Disposable plastic pallet
  - Plastic straps
  - Plastic adhesive strips
- Filler material Paper pads

## 6 Installation

## 6.1 Installation requirements

## **6.1.1** Installation position

#### Mounting location

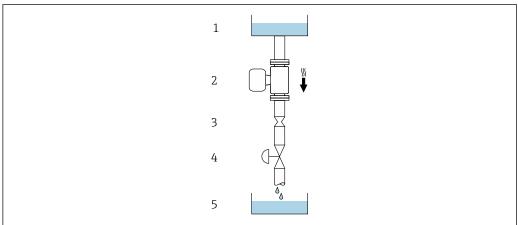


To avoid measurement errors caused by gas bubble formation in the measuring tube, avoid the following installation locations in the pipe:

- Highest point of a pipeline
- Directly upstream of a free pipe outlet in a down pipe

#### Installation in down pipes

However, the following installation suggestion allows for installation in an open vertical pipeline. Pipe restrictions or the use of an orifice with a smaller cross-section than the nominal diameter prevent the sensor running empty while measurement is in progress.



A00287

- $\blacksquare$  4 Installation in a down pipe (e.g. for batching applications)
- 1 Supply tank
- 2 Sensor
- 3 Orifice plate, pipe restriction
- 4 Valve
- 5 Filling container

DN/	NPS	Ø orifice plate, pipe restriction		
[mm] [in]		[mm]	[in]	
1	1/24	0.8	0.03	
2	1/12	1.5	0.06	
4	1/8	3.0	0.12	

#### Orientation

The direction of the arrow on the sensor nameplate helps you to install the sensor according to the flow direction (direction of medium flow through the piping).

	Recommendation		
A	Vertical orientation	A0015591	<b>✓</b> ✓ 1)
В	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at top	A0015589	2)
С	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at bottom	A0015590	<b>√</b> 3)
D	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at side	A0015592	<b>V</b>

- 1) This orientation is recommended to ensure self-draining.
- 2) Applications with low process temperatures may reduce the ambient temperature. To maintain the minimum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.
- 3) Applications with high process temperatures may increase the ambient temperature. To maintain the maximum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.

If a sensor is installed horizontally with a curved measuring tube, match the position of the sensor to the medium properties.

#### Inlet and outlet runs



#### Installation dimensions

For the dimensions and installed lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section

#### 6.1.2 Environmental and process requirements

#### Ambient temperature range

Measuring instrument	<ul> <li>-40 to +60 °C (-40 to +140 °F)</li> <li>Order code for "Test, certificate", option JP:</li> <li>-50 to +60 °C (-58 to +140 °F)</li> </ul>
Readability of the local display	-20 to $+60$ °C ( $-4$ to $+140$ °F) The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.

- Dependency of ambient temperature on medium temperature  $\rightarrow \implies 203$
- ► If operating outdoors: Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.
- You can order a weather protection cover from Endress+Hauser.  $\rightarrow \triangleq 185$ .

#### Static pressure

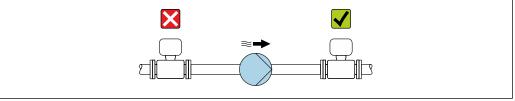
It is important that cavitation does not occur, or that gases entrained in the liquids do not outgas.

Cavitation is caused if the pressure drops below the vapor pressure:

- In liquids that have a low boiling point (e.g. hydrocarbons, solvents, liquefied gases)
- In suction lines
- Ensure the static pressure is sufficiently high to prevent cavitation and outgassing.

For this reason, the following mounting locations are recommended:

- At the lowest point in a vertical pipe
- Downstream from pumps (no danger of vacuum)



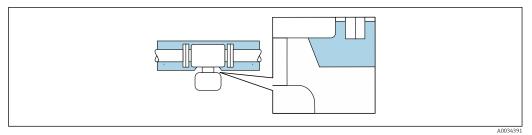
#### Thermal insulation

In the case of some fluids, it is important to keep the heat radiated from the sensor to the transmitter to a low level. A wide range of materials can be used for the required insulation.

#### NOTICE

#### Electronics overheating on account of thermal insulation!

- ▶ Recommended orientation: horizontal orientation, transmitter housing pointing
- ▶ Do not insulate the transmitter housing .
- ▶ Maximum permissible temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing: 80 °C (176 °F)
- ▶ Thermal insulation with exposed extension neck: We recommend that you do not insulate the extension neck in order to ensure optimum dissipation of heat.



■ 5 Thermal insulation with exposed extension neck

#### Heating

#### NOTICE

#### Electronics can overheat due to elevated ambient temperature!

- ▶ Observe maximum permitted ambient temperature for the transmitter.
- Depending on the medium temperature, take the device orientation requirements into account.

#### NOTICE

#### Danger of overheating when heating

- ▶ Ensure that the temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing does not exceed 80  $^{\circ}$ C (176  $^{\circ}$ F).
- ▶ Ensure that sufficient convection takes place at the transmitter neck.
- ► Ensure that a sufficiently large area of the transmitter neck remains exposed. The uncovered part serves as a radiator and protects the electronics from overheating and excessive cooling.
- ▶ When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation. For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.
- Consider the behavior of the process diagnostics "830 Ambient temperature too high" and "832 Electronics temperature too high" if overheating cannot be avoided by a suitable system design.

#### Heating options

If a medium requires that no heat loss should occur at the sensor, users can avail of the following heating options:

- Electrical heating, e.g. with electric band heaters <sup>1)</sup>
- Via pipes carrying hot water or steam
- Via heating jackets

#### **Vibrations**

The high oscillation frequency of the measuring tubes ensures that the correct operation of the measuring system is not influenced by plant vibrations.

#### 6.1.3 Special installation instructions

#### Drainability

When the device is installed in a vertical position, the measuring tube can be drained completely and protected against deposit buildup if the properties of the measured liquid allow this. Furthermore, as only one measuring tube is used the flow is not impeded and the risk of product being retained in the measuring device is reduced to a minimum. The

The use of parallel electric band heaters is generally recommended (bidirectional electricity flow). Particular considerations must be made if a single-wire heating cable is to be used. Additional information is provided in the document EA01339D "Installation instructions for electrical trace heating systems".

larger internal diameter of the measuring tube  $^{2)}$  also reduces the risk of particles getting trapped in the measuring system. Due to the larger cross-section of the individual measuring tube, the tube is also generally less susceptible to clogging.

#### Hygienic compatibility



- When installing in hygienic applications, please refer to the information in the "Certificates and approvals/hygienic compatibility" section → 

  214
- In the case of measuring devices with the order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic", to seal the connection compartment cover, screw it closed finger-tight and tighten it by another 45° (corresponds to 15 Nm).

#### Rupture disk

Process-related information:  $\rightarrow \triangleq 204$ .

#### **▲** WARNING

#### Danger from medium escaping!

Medium escaping under pressure can cause injury or material damage.

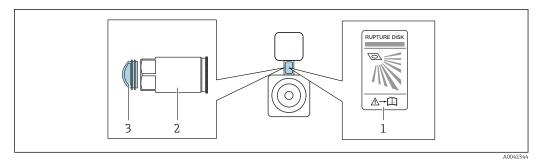
- ► Take precautions to prevent danger to persons and damage if the rupture disk is actuated.
- ▶ Observe the information on the rupture disk sticker.
- Make sure that the function and operation of the rupture disk is not impeded through the installation of the device.
- ▶ Do not remove or damage the rupture disk, drain connection and warning signs.

The position of the rupture disk is indicated by an affixed sticker. In versions without a drain connection (order option CU), the sticker is destroyed if the rupture disk is triggered. The disk can therefore be visually monitored.

To allow any escaping medium to drain in a controlled manner, a drain connection is available for the rupture disk integrated in the sensor: order code for "Sensor option", option CU "Drain connection for rupture disk". This connection is intended for a pipe connection with a  $\frac{1}{4}$  "NPT thread and sealed with a grip plug for protection. To guarantee the function of the rupture disk with a drain connection, the drain connection must be connected to the drain system in a hermetically tight manner.

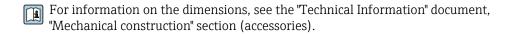
- The drain connection is firmly mounted in place by the manufacturer and may not be removed.
- It is not possible to use the holder with a measuring instrument with a drain connection for a rupture disk: order code for "Sensor option", option CU "Drain connection for rupture disk"
- It is not possible to use a heating jacket if the drain connection is used: order code for "Sensor option", option CU "Drain connection for rupture disk"

<sup>2)</sup> Compared with the double-tube design with a similar flow capacity and measuring tubes with a smaller internal diameter



1 Rupture disk label

- 2 Drain connection for rupture disk with 1/4" NPT internal thread and 17mm width across flats (AF): order code for "Sensor option", option CU, drain connection for rupture disk
- 3 Transport protection



#### Zero point verification and zero adjustment

Experience shows that zero adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measurement accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity media).
- For gas applications with low pressure.
- To achieve the highest possible measurement accuracy at low flow rates, the installation must protect the sensor from mechanical stress during operation.

To get a representative zero point, ensure that

- any flow in the device is prevented during the adjustment
- the process conditions (e.g. pressure, temperature) are stable and representative

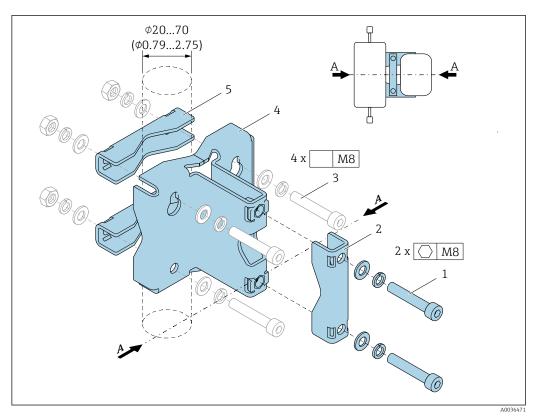
Verification and adjustment cannot be performed if the following process conditions are present:

- Gas pockets
  - Ensure that the system has been sufficiently flushed with the medium. Repeat flushing can help to eliminate gas pockets
- Thermal circulation
  - In the event of temperature differences (e.g. between the measuring tube inlet and outlet section), induced flow can occur even if the valves are closed due to thermal circulation in the device
- Leaks at the valves
  - If the valves are not leak-tight, flow is not sufficiently prevented when determining the zero point

If these conditions cannot be avoided, it is advisable to keep the factory setting for the zero point.

#### Sensor holder

The sensor holder is used to secure the device to a wall, tabletop or pipe (order code for "Accessory enclosed", option PR).



- 1 2 x Allen screw M8 x 50, washer and spring washer A4
- 2 1 x clamp (measuring instrument neck)
- 3 4 *x* securing screw for wall, tabletop or pipe mounting (not supplied)
- 4 1 x base profile
- 5 2 x clamp (pipe mounting)
- A Measuring instrument central line

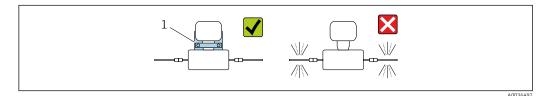
If the holder is used with a measuring instrument fitted with a rupture disk, it is important to ensure that the rupture disk in the neck is not covered over and that the cover of the rupture disk is not damaged.

#### **A** WARNING

#### Strain on pipes!

Excessive strain on an unsupported pipe can cause the pipe to break.

▶ Install the sensor in a sufficiently supported pipe. In addition to the use of the sensor holder, for maximum mechanical stability the sensor can also be supported on the inlet and outlet sides onsite at the installation location with the use of pipe clamps, for example.



1 Sensor holder (Order code for "Accessories enclosed", option PR)

#### The following mounting versions are recommended for the installation:

Lubricate all threaded joints prior to mounting. The screws for wall, tabletop or pipe mounting are not supplied with the device and must be chosen to suit the individual installation position.

#### Wall mounting

Screw the sensor holder to the wall with four screws. Two of the four holes to secure the holder are designed to hook into the screws.

#### *Mounting on a table*

Screw the sensor holder onto the tabletop with four screws.

#### Pipe mounting

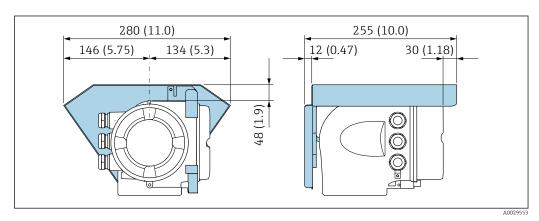
Secure the sensor holder to the pipe with two clamps.

#### **A** WARNING

## Failure to comply with the specifications for vibration and shock resistance can damage the measuring instrument!

▶ During operation, transportation and storage, ensure compliance with the specifications for maximum vibration and shock resistance  $\rightarrow$   $\cong$  202.

#### Protective cover



■ 6 Unit mm (in)

## 6.2 Installing the measuring instrument

#### 6.2.1 Required tools

#### For sensor

For flanges and other process connections: Use a suitable mounting tool.

#### 6.2.2 Preparing the measuring instrument

- 1. Remove all remaining transport packaging.
- 2. Remove any protective covers or protective caps present from the sensor.
- 3. Remove stick-on label on the electronics compartment cover.

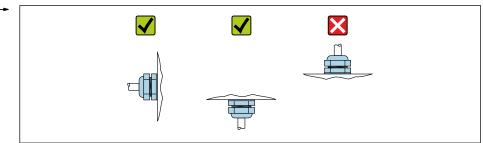
#### 6.2.3 Installing the measuring instrument

#### **A** WARNING

#### Danger due to improper process sealing!

- ► Ensure that the inside diameters of the gaskets are greater than or equal to that of the process connections and piping.
- ▶ Ensure that the seals and sealing surfaces are clean and undamaged.
- ► Secure the seals correctly.

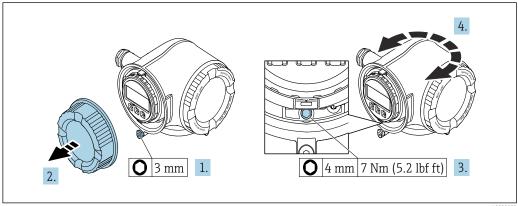
- 1. Ensure that the direction of the arrow on the nameplate of the sensor matches the flow direction of the medium.
- 2. Install the measuring instrument or turn the transmitter housing so that the cable entries do not point upwards.



A0029263

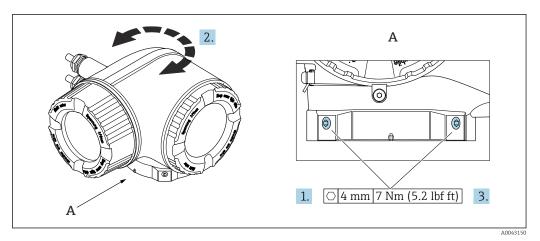
## 6.2.4 Turning the transmitter housing

To provide easier access to the connection compartment or display module, the transmitter housing can be turned.



A00299

- 7 Housing in non-Ex version
- 1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Loosen the fixing screw.
- 4. Turn the housing to the desired position.
- 5. Tighten the securing screw.
- 6. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- 7. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

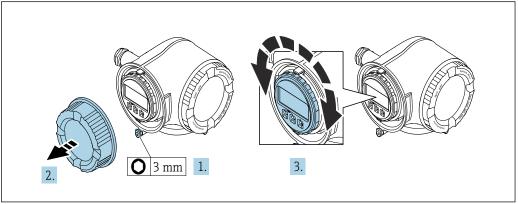


■ 8 Ex housing

- 1. Loosen the fixing screws.
- 2. Turn the housing to the desired position.
- 3. Tighten the securing screws.

## 6.2.5 Turning the display module

The display module can be turned to optimize display readability and operability.



A00300

- 1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Turn the display module to the desired position: max.  $8 \times 45^{\circ}$  in each direction.
- 4. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- 5. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

## 6.3 Post-installation check

Is the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	
Does the measuring instrument correspond to the measuring point specifications?  For example:  Process temperature → 🖺 203  Pressure (refer to the "Pressure-temperature ratings" section of the "Technical Information" document).  Ambient temperature  Measuring range	
Has the correct orientation for the sensor been selected → 🗎 22?  • According to sensor type  • According to medium temperature  • According to medium properties (outgassing, with entrained solids)	
Does the arrow on the sensor match the direction of flow of the medium? $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $	
Is the tag name and labeling correct (visual inspection)?	
Is the device sufficiently protected from precipitation and direct sunlight?	
Are the securing screw and securing clamp tightened securely?	

## 7 Electrical connection

#### **▲** WARNING

Live parts! Incorrect work performed on the electrical connections can result in an electric shock.

- ► Set up a disconnecting device (switch or power-circuit breaker) to easily disconnect the device from the supply voltage.
- ► In addition to the device fuse, include an overcurrent protection unit with max. 10 A in the plant installation.

## 7.1 Electrical safety

In accordance with applicable national regulations.

## 7.2 Connecting requirements

#### 7.2.1 Required tools

- For cable entries: Use corresponding tools
- For securing clamp: Allen key 3 mm
- Wire stripper
- When using stranded cables: Crimper for wire end ferrule
- For removing cables from terminal: Flat blade screwdriver ≤ 3 mm (0.12 in)

#### 7.2.2 Requirements for connection cable

The connecting cables provided by the customer must fulfill the following requirements.

#### Protective grounding cable for the outer ground terminal

Conductor cross-section < 6 mm<sup>2</sup> (10 AWG)

Larger cross-sections can be connected using a cable lug.

The grounding impedance must be less than 2  $\Omega$ .

#### Permitted temperature range

- The installation quidelines that apply in the country of installation must be observed.
- The cables must be suitable for the minimum and maximum temperatures to be expected.

#### Power supply cable (incl. conductor for the inner ground terminal)

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

#### Signal cable

4 to 20 mA current input

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Pulse/frequency/switch output

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Relay output

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

32

Status input

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

EtherNet/IP

Twisted-pair Ethernet CAT 5 or better.



See https://www.odva.org"EtherNet/IP Media Planning & Installation Manual".

#### Cable diameter

- Cable glands supplied: M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules.
   Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (24 to 12 AWG)

#### Requirements for connecting cable - remote display and operating module DKX001

Optionally available connecting cable

A cable is supplied depending on the order option

- Order code for measuring device: order code 030 for "Display; operation", option 0 or
- Order code for measuring device: order code 030 for "Display; operation", option M
  and
- Order code for DKX001: order code **040** for "Cable", option **A, B, D, E**

Standard cable	$2\times2\times0.34~\text{mm}^2$ (22 AWG) PVC cable with common shield (2 pairs, pair-stranded)		
Flame resistance	According to DIN EN 60332-1-2		
Oil resistance	According to DIN EN 60811-2-1		
Shield	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %		
Capacitance: core/shield	≤ 200 pF/m		
L/R	≤ 24 μH/Ω		
Available cable length	5 m (15 ft)/10 m (35 ft)/20 m (65 ft)/30 m (100 ft)		
Continuous operating temperature	When mounted in a fixed position: $-50$ to $+105$ °C ( $-58$ to $+221$ °F); when cable can move freely: $-25$ to $+105$ °C ( $-13$ to $+221$ °F)		

Standard cable - customer-specific cable

No cable is supplied with the device and must be provided by the customer: Order code for DKX001: Order code  $\bf 040$  for "Cable", option  $\bf 1$  "None, provided by customer, max. 300 m"

A standard cable with the following minimum requirements can be used as the connecting cable, even in the hazardous area (Zone 2, Class I, Division 2 and Zone 1, Class I, Division 1):

Standard cable	$4$ wires (2 pairs); pair-stranded with common shield, minimum wire cross-section $0.34\ mm^2$ (22 AWG)		
Shield	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %		
Cable impedance (pair)	Minimum $80\Omega$		
Cable length	Maximum 300 m (1000 ft), maximum loop impedance 20 $\Omega$		
Capacitance: core/shield	Maximum 1 000 nF for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1		
L/R	Maximum 24 $\mu H/\Omega$ for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1		

## 7.2.3 Terminal assignment

#### Transmitter: supply voltage, input/outputs

The terminal assignment of the inputs and outputs depends on the individual order version of the device. The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

Supply voltage		Input/output 1 (Port 1) <sup>1)</sup>	Input/o	output 2	Input/o	utput 3	Service interface (Port 2) 1)
1 (+)	2 (-)	RJ45	24 (+)	25 (-)	22 (+)	23 (-)	CDI-RJ45
			Device-specific terminal assignment: adhesive label in terminal cover.				

<sup>1)</sup> Port can be used for communication or as a service interface (CDI-RJ45).

#### 7.2.4 Available device plugs for Proline 300

Poevice plugs may not be used in hazardous areas!

#### Order code for "Input; output 1", option NA "EtherNet/IP"

Order code for	Cable entry/connection			
"Electrical connection"	2	3		
L, N, P, U	Connector M12×1	-		
R <sup>1) 2)</sup> S <sup>1) 2)</sup> , T <sup>1) 2)</sup> , V <sup>1) 2)</sup>	Connector M12×1	Connector M12×1		

- Not compatible with an external WLAN antenna (order code for "Accessory enclosed", option P8), an RJ45 M12 adapter for the service interface (order code for "Accessory mounted", option NB)
- 2) Suitable for integrating the device into a ring topology.

## 7.2.5 Pin assignment of device pluq

2	Pin		Assignment	Coding	Plug/socket
	1	+	Tx	D	Socket
1 3	2	+	Rx		
	3	-	Tx		
	4	-	Rx		
<b>4</b> A0032047					
	Met al plug		Cable shield		
	hous ing				

#### 7.2.6 Preparing the device

#### NOTICE

#### Insufficient sealing of the housing!

Operational reliability of the measuring device could be compromised.

- ▶ Use suitable cable glands corresponding to the degree of protection.
- 1. Remove dummy plug if present.
- 2. If the measuring instrument is supplied without cable glands: Provide suitable cable gland for corresponding connecting cable.
- 3. If the measuring instrument is supplied with cable glands: Observe requirements for connecting cables.

#### 7.3 Connecting the device

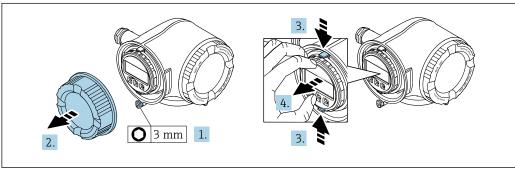
#### NOTICE

#### An incorrect connection compromises electrical safety!

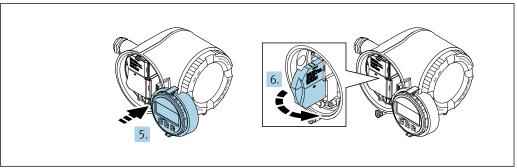
- Only properly trained specialist staff may perform electrical connection work.
- Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- ► Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ► Always connect the protective ground cable ⊕ before connecting additional cables.
- When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation.

#### 7.3.1 Connecting the transmitter

#### Connecting connector

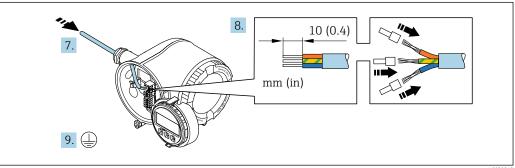


- 1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Squeeze the tabs of the display module holder together.
- 4. Remove the display module holder.



A00298

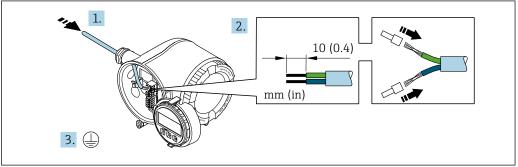
- 5. Attach the holder to the edge of the electronics compartment.
- 6. Open the terminal cover.



A0029815

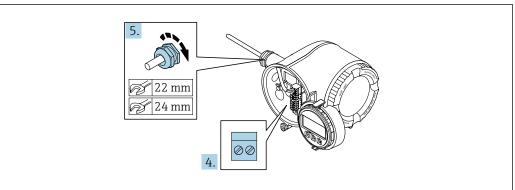
- 7. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 8. Strip the cable and cable ends and connect to terminals 26-27. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
- 9. Connect protective earth (PE).
- 10. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - └ This concludes the connection via the APL port.

#### Connecting the supply voltage and additional inputs/outputs



A003398

- 1. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 2. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
- 3. Connect the protective ground.



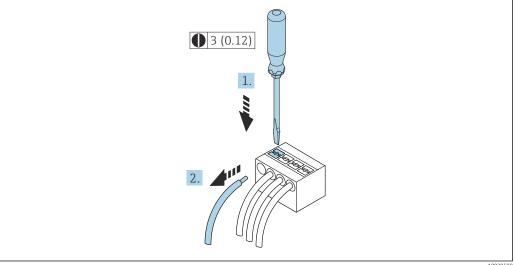
- 4. Connect the cable according to the terminal assignment.
  - └ Signal cable terminal assignment: The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

Supply voltage terminal assignment: Adhesive label in the terminal cover or → 🖺 34.

- 5. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - ► This concludes the cable connection process.
- 6. Close the terminal cover.
- 7. Fit the display module holder in the electronics compartment.
- 8. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- 9. Secure the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

#### Removing a cable

To remove a cable from the terminal:



- **9** Unit mm(in)
- 1. Use a flat-blade screwdriver to press down on the slot between the two terminal holes.
- 2. Remove the cable end from the terminal.

# 7.3.2 Integrating the transmitter into a network

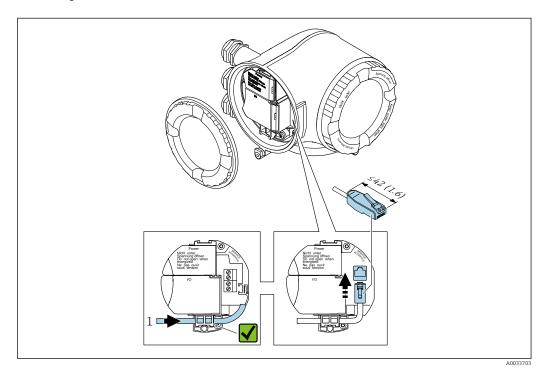
This section only presents the basic options for integrating the device into a network. For information on the procedure to follow to connect the transmitter correctly  $\Rightarrow \triangleq 35$ .

#### Integrating via the service interface

The device is integrated via the connection to the service interface (CDI-RJ45).

Note the following when connecting:

- Recommended cable: CAT 5e, CAT 6 or CAT 7, with shielded connector (e.g. manufacturer YAMAICHI; Part No Y-ConProfixPlug63 / Prod. ID: 82-006660)
- Maximum cable thickness: 6 mm
- Length of plug including anti-bend protection: 42 mm
- Bending radius: 5 x cable thickness



1 Service interface (CDI-RJ45)

An adapter for the RJ45 to the M12 plug is optionally available:
Order code for "Accessories", option **NB**: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

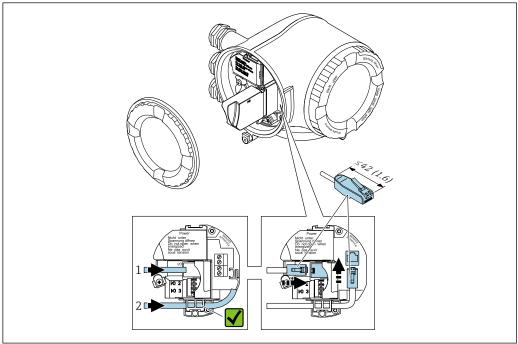
The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 plug mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can thus be established via an M12 plug without opening the device.

# Integrating into a ring topology

The device is integrated via the terminal connection for signal transmission (output 1) and the connection to the service interface (CDI-RJ45).

Note the following when connecting:

- Recommended cable: CAT5e, CAT6 or CAT7, with shielded connector (e.g. brand: YAMAICHI; Part No. Y-ConProfixPlug63/Prod. ID: 82-006660)
- Maximum cable thickness: 6 mm
- Length of plug including anti-bend protection: 42 mm
- Bending radius: 2.5 x cable thickness



A0033717

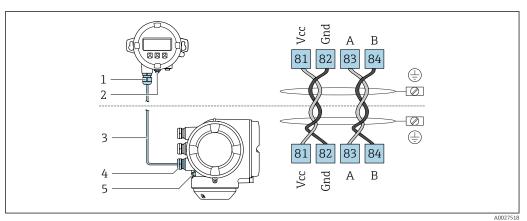
- 1 EtherNet/IP connection
- 2 Service interface (CDI-RJ45)
- An adapter for the RJ45 to the M12 plug is optionally available:
  Order code for "Accessories", option **NB**: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 plug mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can thus be established via an M12 plug without opening the device.

# 7.3.3 Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001

The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra  $\rightarrow \implies 185..$ 

- The remote display and operating module DKX001 is only available for the following housing version: order code for "Housing": option A "Aluminum, coated"
- The measuring instrument is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring instrument. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring instrument display module. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



- Remote display and operating module DKX001
- 2 Protective ground connection (PE)
- 3 Connecting cable

1

- 4 Measuring instrument
- 5 Protective ground connection (PE)

# 7.4 Potential equalization

# 7.4.1 Requirements

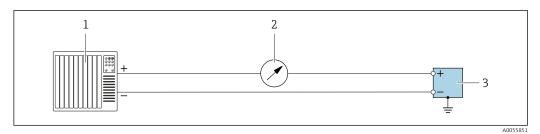
For potential equalization:

- Pay attention to in-house grounding concepts
- Take account of operating conditions like the pipe material and grounding
- Connect the medium, sensor and transmitter to the same electric potential
- Use a ground cable with a minimum cross-section of 6 mm<sup>2</sup> (10 AWG) and a cable lug for potential equalization connections

#### 7.5 Special connection instructions

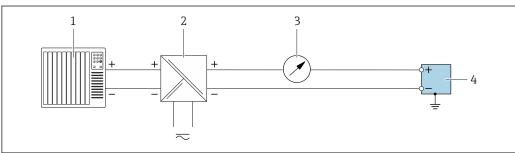
#### 7.5.1 **Connection examples**

# Current output 4 to 20 mA (without HART)



**■** 10 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current output (active)

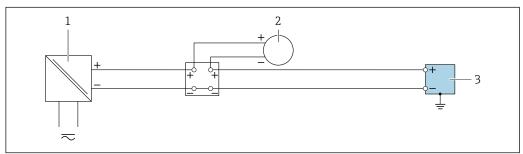
- Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- Optional additional display unit: Observe maximum load
- Flowmeter with current output (active)



Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current output (passive)

- Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- Power supply
- Optional additional display unit: Observe maximum load
- Transmitter with current output (passive)

## Current input 4 to 20 mA



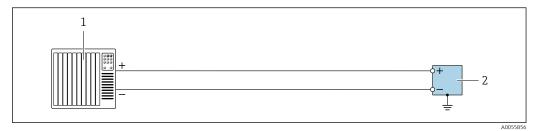
**■** 12 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current input

- Power supply
- External measuring instrument with 4 to 20 mA passive current output. e.g. pressure or temperature)
- Transmitter with 4 to 20 mA current input

Endress+Hauser 41

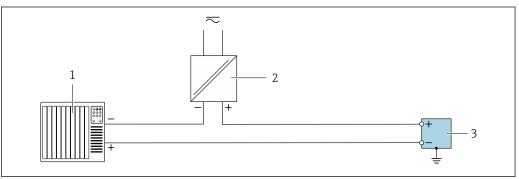
A0055853

# Pulse output/frequency output/switch output



■ 13 Connection example for pulse output/frequency output/switch output (active)

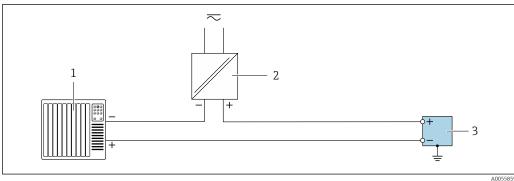
- 1 Automation system with pulse input/frequency input/switch input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Transmitter with pulse output/frequency output/switch output (active)



A00558

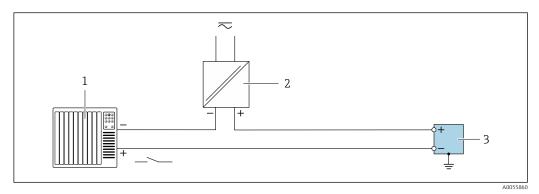
- 14 Connection example for pulse output/frequency output/switch output (passive)
- 1 Automation system with pulse input/frequency input/switch input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter with pulse output/frequency output/switch output (passive)

# Relay output



- $\blacksquare$  15 Connection example for relay output
- 1 Automation system with switch input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter with relay output

## Status input



■ 16 Connection example for status input

- 1 Automation system with switch output passive e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter with status input

#### EtherNet/IP

See https://www.odva.org"EtherNet/IP Media Planning & Installation Manual".

# 7.6 Hardware settings

# 7.6.1 Setting the device address

The IP address of the measuring instrument can be configured for the network via DIP switches.

# Addressing data

IP address and configuration options			
1st octet	2nd octet	3rd octet	4th octet
192.	168.	1.	XXX
	<b>\</b>		$\downarrow$

Can only be configured via software addressing

Can be configured via software addressing and hardware addressing

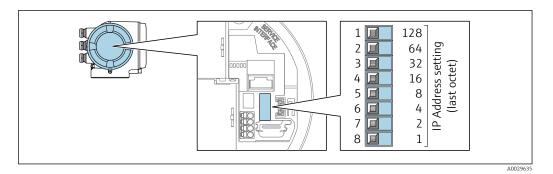
IP address range	1 to 254 (4th octet)
IP address broadcast	255
Addressing mode ex works	Software addressing; all DIP switches for hardware addressing are set to OFF.
IP address ex works	DHCP server active

Software addressing: The IP address is entered via the **IP address** parameter  $(\rightarrow \implies 97)$ .

#### Setting the IP address

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- ▶ Before opening the transmitter housing:
- ▶ Disconnect the device from the power supply.
- 🚹 The default IP address may **not** be activated .



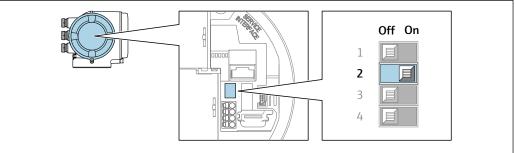
- 1. Depending on the housing version, loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Depending on the housing version, unscrew or open the housing cover and disconnect the local display from the main electronics module where necessary.
- 3. Set the desired IP address using the corresponding DIP switches on the I/O electronics module.
- 4. Reassemble the transmitter in the reverse order.
- 5. Reconnect the device to the power supply.
  - ► The configured device address is used once the device is restarted.

# 7.6.2 Activating the default IP address

#### Activating the default IP address by DIP switch

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- ▶ Before opening the transmitter housing:
- ▶ Disconnect the device from the power supply.



A0034499

- 1. Depending on the housing version, loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Depending on the housing version, unscrew or open the housing cover and disconnect the local display from the main electronics module where necessary.
- 3. DIP switch no. 2 on the I/O electronics module from **OFF**  $\rightarrow$  **ON**.
- 4. Reassemble the transmitter in the reverse order.
- 5. Reconnect the device to the power supply.
  - The default IP address is used once the device is restarted.

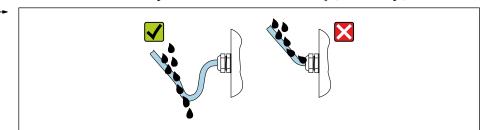
# 7.7 Ensuring the degree of protection

The measuring instrument fulfills all the requirements for the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure.

To ensure degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, carry out the following steps after making the electrical connection:

- 1. Check that the housing seals are clean and fitted correctly.
- 2. Dry, clean or replace the seals if necessary.
- 3. Tighten all housing screws and screw covers.
- 4. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
- 5. To ensure that moisture does not enter the cable entry:

  Route the cable so that it loops down before the cable entry ("water trap").



A0029278

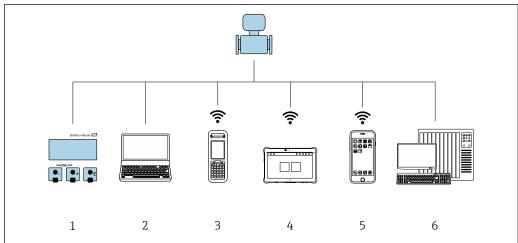
6. The supplied cable glands and plastic dummy plugs used for the threaded cable entries do not ensure degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure. To achieve this degree of protection, cable glands and plastic dummy plugs that are not used must be replaced by threaded dummy plugs with the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure.

# 7.8 Post-connection check

Are the device and cable undamaged (visual inspection)?	
Is the protective earthing established correctly?	
Do the cables used meet the requirements ?	
Are the mounted cables strain-relieved and fixed securely in place?	
Are all cable glands installed, securely tightened and leak-tight? Cable run with "water trap" → 🖺 44?	
Is the terminal assignment correct ?	
If supply voltage is present: Does anything appear on the display module screen?	
Are dummy plugs inserted in unused cable entries and have transportation plugs been replaced with dummy plugs?	

# **8** Operation options

# 8.1 Overview of operation options

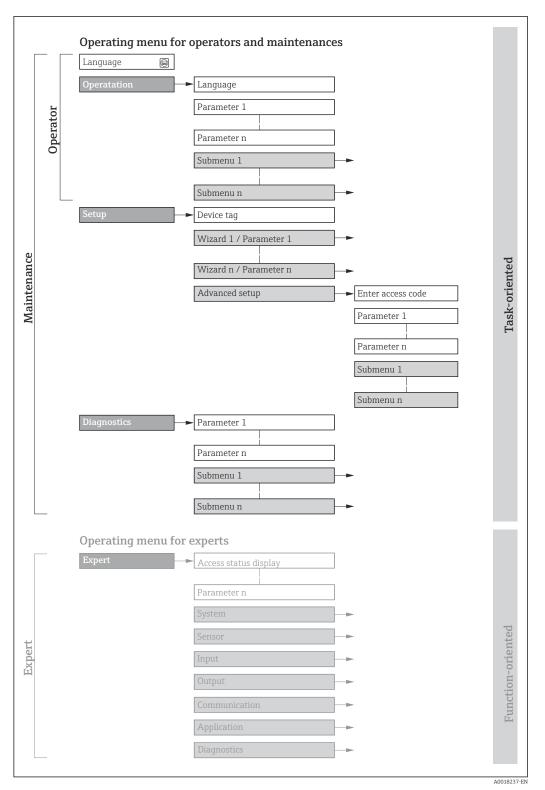


A003451

- 1 Local operation via display module
- 2 Computer with web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM)
- 3 Field Xpert SFX350 or SFX370
- 4 Field Xpert SMT70
- 5 Mobile handheld terminal
- 6 Automation system (e.g. PLC)

# 8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu

# 8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu



 $\blacksquare$  17 Schematic structure of the operating menu

# 8.2.2 Operating philosophy

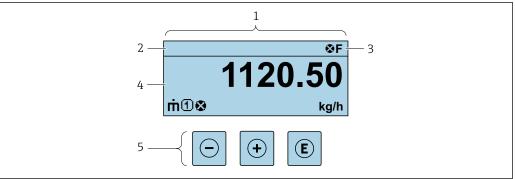
The individual parts of the operating menu are assigned to certain user roles (e.g. operator, maintenance etc.). Each user role contains typical tasks within the device life cycle.

Menu/pa	arameter	User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Language	Task-	Role "Operator", "Maintenance"  Tasks during operation:  Configuring the operational display  Reading measured values	Defining the operating language
Operation	Operation oriented		<ul> <li>Defining the operating language</li> <li>Defining the web server operating language</li> <li>Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> <li>Configuring the operational display (e.g. display format, display contrast)</li> <li>Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> </ul>
Setup		"Maintenance" role Commissioning: Configuring the measurement Configuring the inputs and outputs Configuring the communication interface	Wizard for quick commissioning:  Configuring the system units  Configuring the communication interface  Defining the medium  Displaying the I/O configuration  Configuring the inputs  Configuring the outputs  Configuring the operational display  Configuring the low flow cut off  Configuring the detection of partially filled and empty pipes
			Advanced setup  For more customized configuration of the measurement (adaptation to special measuring conditions)  Calculated process variables  Sensor adjustment  Configuring totalizers  Configuring the display  Configuring the WLAN settings  Data backup  Administration (define access code, reset measuring instrument)
Diagnostics		"Maintenance" role Troubleshooting: Diagnostics and elimination of process and device errors Measured value simulation	Contains all parameters for error detection and analyzing process and device errors:  Diagnostic list Contains up to 5 currently pending diagnostic messages.  Event logbook Contains event messages that have occurred.  Device information Contains information for identifying the device.  Measured values Contains all current measured values.  Data logging submenu with the "Extended HistoROM" order option Storage and visualization of measured values  Heartbeat Technology The functionality of the device is checked on demand and the verification results are documented.  Simulation Used to simulate measured values or output values.  Testpoints

Menu/pa	arameter	User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Expert	Function- oriented	Tasks that require detailed knowledge of the function of the device:  Commissioning measurements under difficult conditions  Optimal adaptation of the measurement to difficult conditions  Detailed configuration of the communication interface  Error diagnostics in difficult cases	Contains all the parameters of the device and makes it possible to access these parameters directly using an access code. The structure of this menu is based on the function blocks of the device:  System  Contains all higher-level device parameters that do not affect measurement or measured value communication.  Sensor  Configuring the measurement.  Input  Configuring the status input.  Output  Configuring the analog current outputs as well as the pulse/frequency and switch output.  Communication  Configuring the digital communication interface and the web server.  Application  Configuring the functions that go beyond the actual measurement (e.g. totalizer).  Diagnostics  Error detection and analysis of process and device errors and for device simulation and the Heartbeat Technology menu.

#### 8.3 Access to operating menu via local display

#### 8.3.1 Operational display



- Operational display
- 2 Tag name
- 3 Status area
- Display area for measured values (up to 4 lines)
- *Operating elements*  $\rightarrow$   $\implies$  56

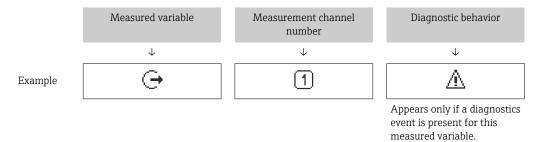
# Status area

The following symbols appear in the status area of the operational display at the top right:

- Status signals → 🗎 157
  - **F**: Failure
  - **C**: Function check
  - **S**: Out of specification
  - M: Maintenance required
- Diagnostic behavior → 🖺 158
  - Alarm
  - <u></u> : Warning
- 🛱: Locking (the device is locked via the hardware )
- ←: Communication (communication via remote operation is active)

# Display area

In the display area, each measured value is prefaced by certain symbol types for further description:



#### Measured variables

Symbol	Meaning
ṁ	Mass flow
Ü	<ul><li>Volume flow</li><li>Corrected volume flow</li></ul>
ρ	<ul><li>Density</li><li>Reference density</li></ul>
4	Temperature

The number and display format of the measured variables can be configured via the **Format display** parameter ( $\Rightarrow \triangleq 115$ ).

## Totalizer

Symbol	Meaning
Σ	Totalizer  The measurement channel number indicates which of the three totalizers is displayed.

## Output

Symbol	Meaning
<b>(-)</b>	Output  The measurement channel number indicates which of the outputs is displayed.

#### Input

Symbol	Meaning
€	Status input

# Measurement channel numbers

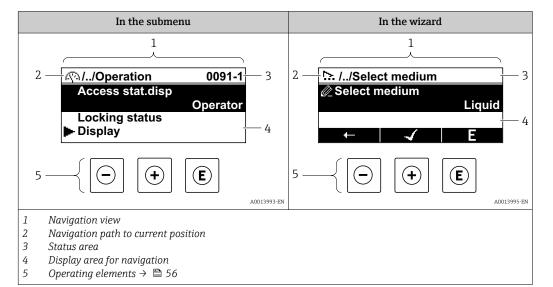
Symbol	Meaning
14	Measurement channel 1 to 4  The measurement channel number is displayed only if more than one channel is present for the same measured variable type (e.g. Totalizer 1 to 3).

# Diagnostic behavior

Symbol	Meaning
*	Alarm  Measurement is interrupted.  Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition.  A diagnostic message is generated.
Δ	<ul> <li>Warning</li> <li>Measurement is resumed.</li> <li>The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected.</li> <li>A diagnostic message is generated.</li> </ul>

The diagnostic behavior pertains to a diagnostic event that is relevant to the displayed measured variable.

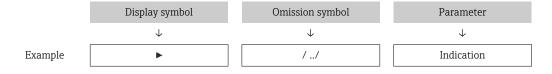
# 8.3.2 Navigation view



#### Navigation path

The navigation path to the current position is displayed at the top left in the navigation view and consists of the following elements:

- The display symbol for the menu/submenu (►) or the wizard (►).
- An omission symbol (/ ../) for operating menu levels in between.
- Name of the current submenu, wizard or parameter



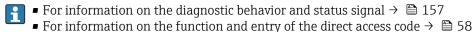
For more information about the icons in the menu, refer to the "Display area" section  $\Rightarrow \triangleq 52$ 

#### Status area

The following appears in the status area of the navigation view in the top right corner:

- In the submenu
  - The direct access code to the parameter (e.g., 0022-1)
  - If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal
- In the wizard

If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal



#### Display area

#### Menus

Symbol	Meaning
P	Operation Is displayed: In the menu next to the "Operation" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Operation menu

۶	Setup Is displayed: In the menu next to the "Setup" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Setup menu
ત	Diagnosis Is displayed: ■ In the menu next to the "Diagnostics" selection ■ At the left in the navigation path in the Diagnostics menu
₹.	Expert Is displayed: In the menu next to the "Expert" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Expert menu

# Submenus, wizards, parameters

Symbol	Meaning
•	Submenu
55.	Wizards
Ø.	Parameters within a wizard  No display symbol exists for parameters in submenus.

# Locking procedure

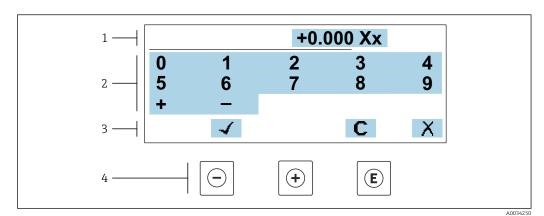
Symbol	Meaning
û	Parameter locked When displayed in front of a parameter name, indicates that the parameter is locked.  By a user-specific access code  By the hardware write protection switch

# Wizards

Symbol	Meaning
<del>-</del>	Switches to the previous parameter.
✓	Confirms the parameter value and switches to the next parameter.
Е	Opens the editing view of the parameter.

#### 8.3.3 **Editing view**

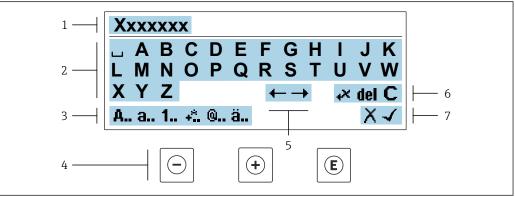
#### Numeric editor



■ 18 For entering values in parameters (e.g. limit values)

- 1 Entry display area 2 Input screen
- 3 Confirm, delete or reject entry
- Operating elements

#### Text editor



- For entering text in parameters (e.g. device tag)
- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Current input screen
- 3 Change input screen
- Operating elements
- Move entry position 5
- 6 Delete entry
- Reject or confirm entry

*Using the operating elements in the editing view* 

Operating key	Meaning
	Minus key Move the entry position to the left.
+	Plus key Move the entry position to the right.

Operating key	Meaning
E	<ul> <li>Enter key</li> <li>Pressing the key briefly confirms your selection.</li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.</li> </ul>
-++	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously) Close the editing view without accepting a change.

# *Input screens*

Symbol	Meaning
А	Upper case
a	Lower case
1	Numbers
+*	Punctuation marks and special characters: = + - * / $^2$ $^3$ $^1$ /4 $^1$ /2 $^3$ /4 ( ) [ ] < > { }
<b>@</b>	Punctuation marks and special characters: ' " ` ^ . , ; : ? ! % $\mu$ ° € \$ £ ¥ § @ # / \ I ~ & _
ä	Umlauts and accents

# Controlling data entries

Symbol	Meaning
←→	Move entry position
X	Reject entry
4	Confirm entry
**	Delete character immediately to the left of the entry position
del	Delete character immediately to the right of the entry position
С	Clear all the characters entered

# 8.3.4 Operating elements

Operating key	Meaning		
	Minus key In menu, submenu Moves the selection bar upwards in a picklist		
	In wizards Goes to previous parameter In the text and numeric editor Move the entry position to the left.		
	Plus key		
	In menu, submenu Moves the selection bar downwards in a picklist		
( <del>+</del> )	In wizards Goes to the next parameter		
	In the text and numeric editor  Move the entry position to the right.		
	Enter key		
E	In the operational display Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu.		
	<ul> <li>In menu, submenu</li> <li>Pressing the key briefly:</li> <li>Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter.</li> <li>Starts the wizard.</li> <li>If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.</li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s in a parameter:</li> <li>If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter.</li> </ul>		
	In wizards Opens the editing view of the parameter and confirms the parameter value		
	<ul> <li>In the text and numeric editor</li> <li>Pressing the key briefly confirms your selection.</li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.</li> </ul>		
	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)		
<u></u> ++	<ul> <li>In menu, submenu</li> <li>Pressing the key briefly:</li> <li>Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level.</li> <li>If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.</li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position").</li> </ul>		
	In wizards Exits the wizard and takes you to the next higher level		
	In the text and numeric editor Exits the Editing view without applying the changes.		
	Minus/Enter key combination (press and hold down the keys simultaneously)		
-+E	<ul> <li>If keypad lock is active:         Pressing the key for 3 s deactivates the keypad lock.     </li> <li>If keypad lock is not active:         Pressing the key for 3 s opens the context menu including the option for activating the keypad lock.     </li> </ul>		

# 8.3.5 Opening the context menu

Using the context menu, the user can call up the following menus quickly and directly from the operational display:

- Setup
- Data backup
- Simulation

# Calling up and closing the context menu

The user is in the operational display.

- 1. Press the  $\Box$  and  $\Box$  keys for longer than 3 seconds.
  - └ The context menu opens.



A0034608-F

- 2. Press = + ± simultaneously.
  - ightharpoonup The context menu is closed and the operational display appears.

# Calling up the menu via the context menu

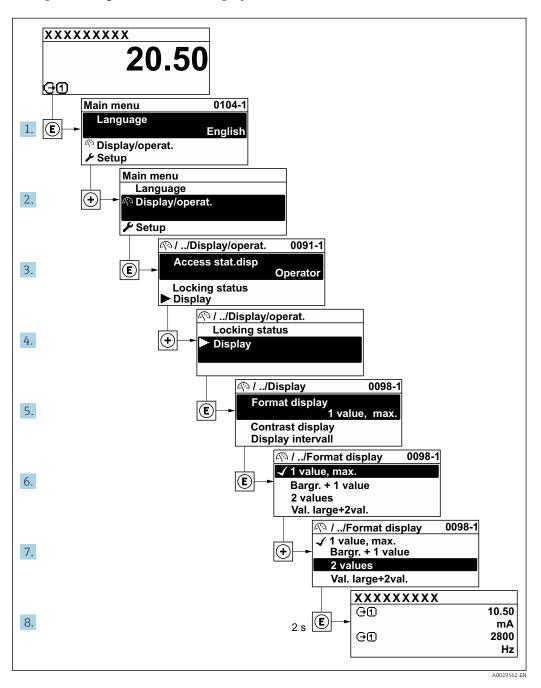
- 1. Open the context menu.
- 2. Press 🛨 to navigate to the desired menu.
- 3. Press 🗉 to confirm the selection.
  - ► The selected menu opens.

## 8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list

Different operating elements are used to navigate through the operating menu. The navigation path is displayed on the left in the header. Icons are displayed in front of the individual menus. These icons are also shown in the header during navigation.

For an explanation of the navigation view with symbols and operating elements  $\Rightarrow \triangleq 52$ 

Example: Setting the number of displayed measured values to "2 values"



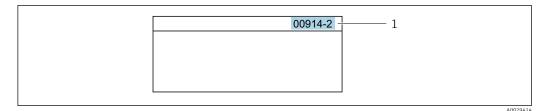
# 8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly

A parameter number is assigned to every parameter to be able to access a parameter directly via the onsite display. Entering this access code in the **Direct access** parameter calls up the desired parameter directly.

## Navigation path

Expert → Direct access

The direct access code consists of a 5-digit number (at maximum) and the channel number, which identifies the channel of a process variable: e.g. 00914-2. In the navigation view, this appears on the right-hand side in the header of the selected parameter.



1 Direct access code

Note the following when entering the direct access code:

- The leading zeros in the direct access code do not have to be entered. Example: Enter "914" instead of "00914"
- If no channel number is entered, channel 1 is opened automatically.
   Example: Enter 00914 → Assign process variable parameter
- If a different channel is opened: Enter the direct access code with the corresponding channel number.

Example: Enter **00914-2** → **Assign process variable** parameter

For the direct access codes of the individual parameters, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document for the device

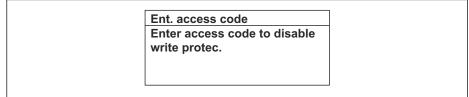
## 8.3.8 Calling up help text

Help text is available for some parameters and can be called up from the navigation view. The help text provides a brief explanation of the parameter function and thereby supports swift and safe commissioning.

#### Calling up and closing the help text

The user is in the navigation view and the selection bar is on a parameter.

- 1. Press E for 2 s.
  - ► The help text for the selected parameter opens.



A0014002-EI

- 20 Example: Help text for parameter "Enter access code"
- 2. Press □ + ± simultaneously.
  - ► The help text is closed.

# 8.3.9 Changing the parameters

Parameters can be changed via the numeric editor or text editor.

- Numeric editor: Change values in a parameter, e.g. specifications for limit values.
- Text editor: Enter text in a parameter, e.g. tag name.

A message is displayed if the value entered is outside the permitted value range.

Ent. access code Invalid or out of range input value Min:0 Max:9999

A0014049-E

For a description of the editing view - consisting of the text editor and numeric editor - with symbols  $\rightarrow \implies 54$ , for a description of the operating elements  $\rightarrow \implies 56$ 

#### 8.3.10 User roles and related access authorization

The two user roles "Operator" and "Maintenance" have different write access to the parameters if the customer defines a user-specific access code. This protects the device configuration via the local display from unauthorized access  $\rightarrow \blacksquare 137$ .

#### Defining access authorization for user roles

An access code is not yet defined when the device is delivered from the factory. Access authorization (read and write access) to the device is not restricted and corresponds to the "Maintenance" user role.

- ▶ Define the access code.
  - The "Operator" user role is redefined in addition to the "Maintenance" user role. Access authorization differs for the two user roles.

Access authorization to parameters: "Maintenance" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
An access code has not yet been defined (factory setting).	V	V
After an access code has been defined.	V	✓ <sup>1)</sup>

1) The user only has write access after entering the access code.

Access authorization to parameters: "Operator" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
After an access code has been defined.	V	_ 1)

- The user role with which the user is currently logged on is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

## 8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access code

If the a-symbol appears on the local display in front of a parameter, the parameter is write-protected by a user-specific access code and its value cannot be changed at the moment using local operation  $\Rightarrow \textcircled{a}$  137.

Parameter write protection via local operation can be disabled by entering the user-specific access code in the **Enter access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 120$ ) via the respective access option.

1. After you press E, the input prompt for the access code appears.

- 2. Enter the access code.
  - The \( \bar{\text{\alpha}}\) -symbol in front of the parameters disappears; all previously write-protected parameters are now re-enabled.

# 8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad lock

The keypad lock makes it possible to block access to the entire operating menu via local operation. As a result, it is no longer possible to navigate through the operating menu or change the values of individual parameters. Users can only read the measured values on the operational display.

The keypad lock is switched on and off via the context menu.

#### Switching on the keypad lock

- The keypad lock is switched on automatically:
  - If the device has not been operated via the display for > 1 minute.
  - Each time the device is restarted.

#### To activate the keylock manually:

- 1. The device is in the measured value display.

  Press the □ and □ keys for 3 seconds.
  - ► A context menu appears.
- 2. In the context menu select the **Keylock on** option.
  - ► The keypad lock is switched on.
- If the user attempts to access the operating menu while the keypad lock is active, the **Keylock on** message appears.

#### Switching off the keypad lock

- ► The keypad lock is switched on.
  Press the □ and □ keys for 3 seconds.
  - ► The keypad lock is switched off.

# 8.4 Access to operating menu via web browser

#### 8.4.1 Function range

The integrated web server can be used to operate and configure the device via a web browser via service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via WLAN interface . The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is displayed and can be used to monitor device health. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; Operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

For additional information on the web server, see the Special Documentation for the device. → 🖺 218

# 8.4.2 Requirements

# Computer hardware

Hardware	Interface		
	RJ45	WLAN	
Interface	The computer must have a RJ45 interface. 1)	The operating unit must have a WLAN interface.	
Connection	Standard Ethernet cable	Connection via wireless local area network.	
Screen	Recommended size: ≥12" (depends on the screen resolution)		

<sup>1)</sup> Recommended cable: CAT5e, CAT6 or CAT7, with shielded plug (e.g. YAMAICHI product; part no. Y-ConProfixPlug63/Prod. ID: 82-006660)

# Computer software

Software	Interface	
	RJ45	WLAN
Recommended operating systems	<ul> <li>Microsoft Windows 8 or higher.</li> <li>Mobile operating systems:         <ul> <li>iOS</li> <li>Android</li> <li>Microsoft Windows XP and Windows 7 is supported.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
Web browsers supported	<ul><li>Microsoft Edge</li><li>Mozilla Firefox</li><li>Google Chrome</li><li>Safari</li></ul>	

# Computer settings

Settings	Interface	
	RJ45	WLAN
User rights	Appropriate user rights (e.g. administrator rights) for TCP/IP and proxy server settings are necessary (e.g. for adjusting the IP address, subnet mask etc.).	
Proxy server settings of the web browser	The web browser's <i>Use a Proxy Server for Your LAN</i> setting must be <b>deselected</b> .	
JavaScript	JavaScript must be enabled.	JavaScript must be enabled.
	If JavaScript cannot be enabled: Enter http://192.168.1.212/servlet/ basic.html in the address bar of the web browser. A fully functional but simplified version of the operating menu structure starts in the web browser.	The WLAN display requires JavaScript support.
	When installing a new firmware version: To enable correct data display, clear the temporary memory (cache) under Internet options in the web browser.	
Network connections	Use only the active network connections for the measuring instrument.	
	Switch off all other network connections such as WLAN for example.	Switch off all other network connections.

# Measuring device: Via CDI-RJ45 service interface

Device	CDI-RJ45 service interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has an RJ45 interface.
Web server	Web server must be enabled; factory setting: ON
	For information on enabling the Web server → 🗎 67
IP address	If the IP address of the device is not known:  ■ The IP address can be read out via local operation: Diagnostics → Device information → IP address  ■ Communication with the Web server can be established via the default IP address 192.168.1.212.  The DHCP function is enabled in the device at the factory, i.e. the device expects an IP address to be assigned by the network. This function can be disabled and the device can be set to the default IP address 192.168.1.212: set DIP switch No. 2 from OFF → ON.  Set the default IP address →   44.

# Measuring device: via WLAN interface

Device	WLAN interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has a WLAN antenna:  Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
Web server	Web server and WLAN must be enabled; factory setting: ON
	For information on enabling the Web server $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $
IP address	If the IP address of the device is not known:  ■ The IP address can be read out via local operation: Diagnostics → Device information → IP address  ■ Communication with the Web server can be established via the default IP address 192.168.1.212.  The DHCP function is enabled in the device at the factory, i.e. the device expects an IP address to be assigned by the network. This function can be disabled and the device can be set to the default IP address 192.168.1.212: set DIP switch No. 2 from OFF → ON.  Set the default IP address →   44.

# 8.4.3 Connecting the device

# Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

Preparing the measuring device

- 1. Depending on the housing version:

  Loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Depending on the housing version: Unscrew or open the housing cover.
- 3. Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet connecting cable..

Configuring the Internet protocol of the computer

The IP address can be assigned to the measuring device in a variety of ways:

- Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP), factory setting:
   The IP address is automatically assigned to the measuring device by the automation system (DHCP server).
- Hardware addressing:

The IP address is set via DIP switches.

Software addressing:

The IP address is entered via the **IP address** parameter ( $\Rightarrow \implies 97$ ).

■ DIP switch for "Default IP address":

To establish the network connection via the service interface (CDI-RJ45): the fixed IP address 192.168.1.212 is used .

The device works with the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) ex-works, i.e. the IP address of the measuring device is automatically assigned by the automation system (DHCP server).

To establish a network connection via the service interface (CDI-RJ45): set the "Default IP address" DIP switch to **ON**. The measuring device then has the fixed IP address: 192.168.1.212. The fixed IP address 192.168.1.212 can now be used to establish the connection to the network.

- 1. Via DIP switch 2, activate the default IP address 192.168.1.212: .
- 2. Switch on the measuring device.
- 3. Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet cable  $\rightarrow \Box$  71.
- 4. If a 2nd network card is not used, close all the applications on the notebook.
  - Applications requiring Internet or a network, such as e-mail, SAP applications, Internet or Windows Explorer.
- 5. Close any open Internet browsers.
- 6. Configure the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) as defined in the table:

IP address	192.168.1.XXX; for XXX all numerical sequences except: 0, 212 and 255 $\rightarrow$ e.g. 192.168.1.213
Subnet mask	255.255.255.0
Default gateway	192.168.1.212 or leave cells empty

#### Via WLAN interface

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile device

#### NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

▶ Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

## NOTICE

#### Please note the following to avoid a network conflict:

- ► Avoid accessing the measuring instrument simultaneously from the same mobile device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- ▶ Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ► If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

Preparing the mobile terminal

► Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

64

Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

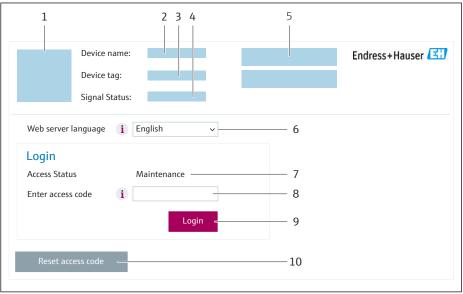
- 1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal: Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_Promass\_300\_A802000).
- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- 3. Enter the password:
  - Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
  - └ The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.
- The serial number can be found on the nameplate.
- To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

Terminating the WLAN connection

► After configuring the device: Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

## Starting the web browser

- 1. Start the web browser on the computer.
- 2. Enter the IP address of the web server in the address line of the web browser: 192.168.1.212
  - ► The login page appears.



- Picture of device
- 2 Device name
- 3 Device taa
- Status signal
- Current measured values
- Operating language
- User role
- 8 Access code
- 9 Login
- 10 Reset access code (→ 🗎 134)
- hootnotesize If a login page does not appear, or if the page is incomplete ightarrow hinspace 154

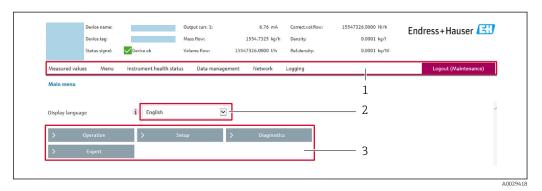
# 8.4.4 Logging on

- 1. Select the preferred operating language for the Web browser.
- 2. Enter the user-specific access code.
- 3. Press **OK** to confirm your entry.

Access code 0000 (factory setting); can be changed by customer

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.

## 8.4.5 User interface



1 Function row

- 2 Local display language
- 3 Navigation area

#### Header

The following information appears in the header:

- Device name
- Device tag
- Device status with status signal → 🗎 160
- Current measured values

#### **Function row**

Functions	Meaning
Measured values	Displays the measured values of the measuring instrument
Menu	<ul> <li>Access to the operating menu from the measuring instrument</li> <li>The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display</li> <li>Detailed information on the "Description of Device Parameters" operating menu</li> </ul>
Device status	Displays the diagnostic messages currently pending, listed in order of priority

Functions	Meaning
Data management	Data exchange between computer and measuring instrument:  Device configuration:  Load settings from the device (XML format, save configuration)  Save settings to the device (XML format, restore configuration)  Logbook - Export Event logbook (.csv file)  Documents - Export documents:  Export backup data record (.csv file, create documentation of the measuring point configuration)  Verification report (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)  File for system integration - If using fieldbuses, upload device drivers for system integration from the measuring instrument: EtherNet/IP: EDS file  Firmware update - Flashing a firmware version
Network	Configuration and checking of all the parameters required for establishing the connection to the measuring instrument:  Network settings (e.g. IP address, MAC address)  Device information (e.g. serial number, firmware version)
Logout	End the operation and call up the login page

## Navigation area

The menus, the associated submenus and parameters can be selected in the navigation area.

## Working area

Depending on the selected function and the related submenus, various actions can be performed in this area:

- Configuring parameters
- Reading measured values
- Calling up help text
- Starting an upload/download

# 8.4.6 Disabling the Web server

The Web server of the measuring device can be switched on and off as required using the **Web server functionality** parameter.

# Navigation

"Expert" menu  $\rightarrow$  Communication  $\rightarrow$  Web server

# Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection
Web server functionality	Switch the Web server on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>HTML Off</li><li>On</li></ul>

#### Function scope of the "Web server functionality" parameter

Option	Description
Off	<ul><li>The Web server is completely disabled.</li><li>Port 80 is locked.</li></ul>
HTML Off	The HTML version of the Web server is not available.
On	<ul> <li>The complete Web server functionality is available.</li> <li>JavaScript is used.</li> <li>The password is transferred in an encrypted state.</li> <li>Any change to the password is also transferred in an encrypted state.</li> </ul>

#### Enabling the Web server

If the Web server is disabled it can only be re-enabled with the Web server functionality parameter via the following operating options:

- Via local display
- Via Bedientool "FieldCare"
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool

#### 8.4.7 Logging out

- Before logging out, perform a data backup via the **Data management** function (upload configuration from device) if necessary.
- 1. Select the **Logout** entry in the function row.
  - ► The home page with the Login box appears.
- 2. Close the Web browser.
- 3. If no longer needed: Reset the modified properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP)  $\rightarrow \triangleq 64$ .
- If communication with the web server was established via the default IP address 192.168.1.212, DIP switch no. 10 must be reset (from **ON**  $\rightarrow$  **OFF**). Afterwards, the IP address of the device is active again for network communication.

#### 8.5 Operation via SmartBlue app

The device can be operated and configured with the SmartBlue App.

- The SmartBlue app must be downloaded onto a mobile device for this purpose
- For information on the compatibility of the SmartBlue app with mobile devices, see Apple App Store (iOS devices) or Google Play Store (Android devices)
- Incorrect operation by unauthorized persons is prevented by means of encrypted communication and password encryption.
- The Bluetooth® function can be deactivated after initial device setup.



 2.1 QR code for free Endress+Hauser SmartBlue App

#### Download and installation:

1. Scan the QR code or enter **SmartBlue** in the search field of the Apple App Store (iOS) or Google Play Store (Android).

- 2. Install and start the SmartBlue app.
- 3. For Android devices: enable location tracking (GPS) (not required for iOS devices).
- 4. Select a device that is ready to receive from the device list displayed.

#### Login:

- 1. Enter the user name: admin
- 2. Enter the initial password: serial number of the device
- 3. Change the password after logging in for the first time

# Information on password and reset code

For devices that meet the requirements of IEC 62443-4-1 "Secure product developement lifecycle management" ("ProtectBlue"):

- If the user-defined password is lost: refer to the user management instructions and the reset button in the operating manual.
- Refer to the associated Security Manual (SD).

For all other devices (without "ProtectBlue"):

- If the user-defined password is lost, access can be restored via a reset code. The reset code is the serial number of the device in reverse. The original password is once again valid after the reset code has been entered.
- The reset code can also be changed in addition to the password.
- If the user-defined reset code is lost, the password can no longer be reset via the SmartBlue app. Contact Endress+Hauser Service in this case.

# 8.6 Access to the operating menu via the operating tool

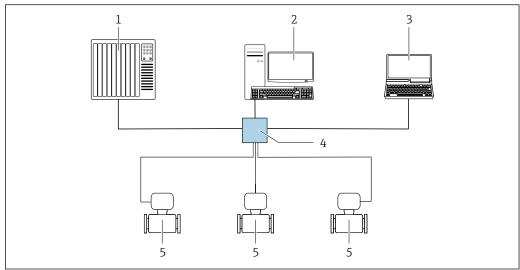
The structure of the operating menu in the operating tools is the same as for operation via the local display.

# 8.6.1 Connecting the operating tool

#### Via EtherNet/IP network

This communication interface is available in device versions with EtherNet/IP.

## Star topology



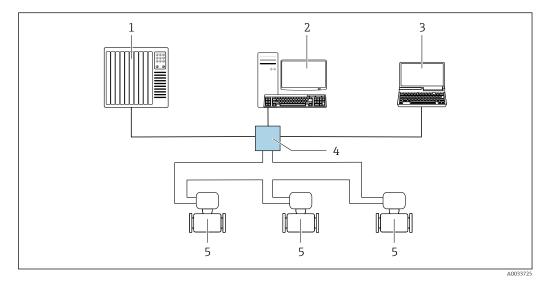
22 Options for remote operation via Ethernet/IP network: star topology

A0032078

- 1 Automation system, z. B. "RSLogix" (Rockwell Automation)
- 2 Workstation for measuring instrument operation: with Custom Add-On Profile for "RSLogix 5000" (Rockwell Automation) or with Electronic Data Sheet (EDS)
- 3 Computer with web browser for accessing the integrated web server or computer with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 4 Standard Ethernet switch, e.g. Scalance X204 (Siemens)
- 5 Measuring instrument

#### Ring topology

The device is integrated via the terminal connection for signal transmission (output 1) and the service interface (CDI-RJ45).



■ 23 Options for remote operation via EtherNet/IP network: ring topology

- 1 Automation system, z. B. "RSLogix" (Rockwell Automation)
- 2 Workstation for measuring instrument operation: with Custom Add-On Profile for RSLogix 5000 (Rockwell Automation) or with Electronic Data Sheet (EDS)
- 3 Computer with web browser for accessing the integrated web server or computer with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 4 Standard Ethernet switch, e.g. Scalance X204 (Siemens)
- 5 Measuring instrument

70

#### Service interface

Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

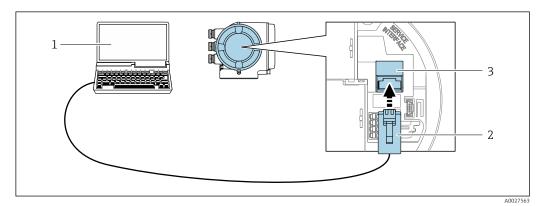
To configure the device on site, a point-to-point connection can be established. Alternatively, a connection via Modbus TCP can be used. The connection is made with the housing open, directly via the device's service interface (CDI-RJ45).

i

An adapter for the RJ45 to the M12 connector is optionally available for the non-hazardous area:

Order code for "Accessories", option NB: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 connector mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 connector without opening the device.



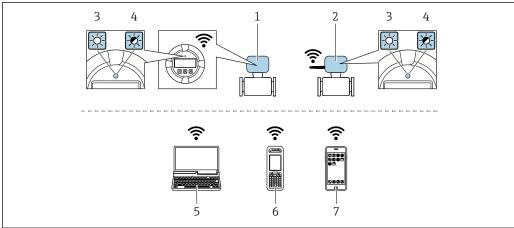
24 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- 1 Computer with web browser for accessing the integrated web server or computer with operating tool, e.g. "FieldCare", "DeviceCare", with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP" or Modbus DTM
- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 connector
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring instrument with access to the integrated web server

#### Via WLAN interface

The optional WLAN interface is available on the following device version:

Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN"



A0034570

- 1 Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna
- 2 Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
- 3 LED lit constantly: WLAN reception is enabled on measuring instrument
- 4 LED flashing: WLAN connection established between operating unit and measuring instrument
- 5 Computer with WLAN interface and web browser for accessing integrated device web server or with operating tool e.g FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 6 Mobile handheld terminal with WLAN interface and web browser for accessing integrated device web server or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 7 Smartphone or tablet (e.g. Field Xpert SMT70)

Function	WLAN: IEEE 802.11 b/g (2.4 GHz)  • Access point with DHCP server (factory setting)  • Network
Encryption	WPA2-PSK AES-128 (in accordance with IEEE 802.11i)
Configurable WLAN channels	1 to 11
Degree of protection	IP66/67
Available antennas	<ul> <li>Internal antenna</li> <li>External antenna (optional)         In the event of poor transmission/reception conditions at the place of installation.     </li> <li>Only 1 antenna is active at any one time!</li> </ul>
Range	<ul> <li>Internal antenna: typically 10 m (32 ft)</li> <li>External antenna: typically 50 m (164 ft)</li> </ul>
Materials (external antenna)	<ul> <li>Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Cable: Polyethylene</li> <li>Plug: Nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Angle bracket: Stainless steel</li> </ul>

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile device

#### NOTICE

## If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

▶ Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

# **NOTICE**

## Please note the following to avoid a network conflict:

- ► Avoid accessing the measuring instrument simultaneously from the same mobile device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- ▶ Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ► If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

Preparing the mobile terminal

► Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

- 1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal: Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_Promass\_300\_A802000).
- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- 3. Enter the password:
  - Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
  - The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.
- The serial number can be found on the nameplate.
- To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

Terminating the WLAN connection

► After configuring the device: Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

### 8.6.2 FieldCare

## Function range

FDT-based (Field Device Technology) plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field units in a system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.

Access is via:

- CDI-RJ45 service interface → 🗎 71
- WLAN interface  $\rightarrow$   $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$  71

Typical functions:

- Transmitter parameter configuration
- Loading and saving of device data (upload/download)
- Documentation of the measuring point
- Visualization of the measured value memory (line recorder) and event logbook



- Operating Instructions BA00027S
- Operating Instructions BA00059S

### 8.6.3 DeviceCare

### Function range

Tool for connecting and configuring Endress+Hauser field devices.

The fastest way to configure Endress+Hauser field devices is with the dedicated "DeviceCare" tool. Together with the device type managers (DTMs) it presents a convenient, comprehensive solution.

Innovation brochure INO1047S

Source for device description files → 🗎 75

# 9 System integration

# 9.1 Overview of device description files

## 9.1.1 Current version data for the device

Firmware version	01.00.zz	<ul> <li>On the title page of the manual</li> <li>On the transmitter nameplate</li> <li>Firmware version         Diagnostics → Device information → Firmware version     </li> </ul>	
Release date of firmware version	10.2017		
Manufacturer ID	0x11	Manufacturer ID Diagnostics → Device information → Manufacturer ID	
Device type code	0x103B	Device type Diagnostics → Device information → Device type	
Device revision	<ul><li>Major revision 1</li><li>Minor revision 1</li></ul>	<ul> <li>On the transmitter nameplate</li> <li>Device revision         Diagnostics → Device information → Device revision</li> </ul>	
Device profile	Generic device (product type: 0x2B)		

For an overview of the various firmware versions for the device  $\rightarrow \triangleq 181$ 

# 9.1.2 Operating tools

The suitable device description file for the individual operating tools is listed in the table below, along with information on where the file can be acquired.

Operating tool via Service interface (CDI-RJ45)	Sources for obtaining device descriptions
FieldCare	<ul> <li>www.endress.com → Downloads area</li> <li>USB stick (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> <li>E-mail → Downloads area</li> </ul>
DeviceCare	<ul> <li>www.endress.com → Downloads area</li> <li>E-mail → Downloads area</li> </ul>

# 9.2 Overview of system files

System files	Version	Description	How to acquire
Electronic Data Sheet (EDS system file)	2.1	Certified in accordance with the following ODVA guidelines:  Conformance test Performance test PlugFest Embedded EDS Support (File Object 0x37)	■ www.endress.com →     Download Area     ■ EDS system file integrated in the device: can be downloaded via the web browser
Add-on Profile	<ul><li>Major revision 1</li><li>Minor revision 1</li></ul>	System file for "Studio 5000" software (Rockwell Automation)	www.endress.com → Download Area

#### 9.3 Integrating the device in the system



For detailed information on system integration, see the Operating Instructions for the device

A detailed description of the integration of the device into an automation system (e.g. a Rockwell Automation system) is available in a separate document: www.endress.com  $\rightarrow$  Select country  $\rightarrow$  Solutions  $\rightarrow$  Fieldbus planning → Fieldbus technologies → EtherNet/IP

### 9.4 Cyclic data transmission

Cyclic data transmission when using the device master file (GSD).

#### 9.4.1 Block model

The block model shows which input and output data the measuring device makes available for implicit messaging. Cyclical data exchange is performed using an EtherNet/IP scanner, e.g. a distributed control system etc.

	Measur	ing device			Control system
	Input Assembly Fix (Assem100) 44 byte	→ 🖺 78	Permanently assigned input group	$\rightarrow$	
	Mass flow fixed input assembly (Assem106) 32 byte	→ 🖺 79	Permanently assigned input group	<b>→</b>	
	Volume flow fixed input assembly (Assem107) 62 byte	→ 🖺 79	Permanently assigned input group	<b>→</b>	
	Concentration fixed input assembly <sup>1)</sup> (Assem109) 66 byte	→ 🖺 79	Permanently assigned input group	<b>→</b>	
Transducer Block	API Referenced corrections fixed input assembly <sup>2)</sup> (Assem110) 64 byte	→ 🖺 80	Permanently assigned input group	<b>→</b>	EtherNet/IP
	Water cut % fixed input assembly <sup>2)</sup> (Assem111) 80 byte	→ 🖺 80	Permanently assigned input group	<b>→</b>	
	Heartbeat monitoring fixed input assembly <sup>3)</sup> (Assem112) 96 byte	→ 🖺 80	Permanently assigned input group	<b>→</b>	
	Input assembly custom (Assem101) 88 byte	→ 🖺 81	Configurable input group	<b>→</b>	
	Output assembly fix (Assem102) 54 byte	→ 🖺 82	Permanently assigned output group	+	
	Config assembly (Assem104) 2709 byte	→ 🖺 84	Permanently assigned configuration	<b>→</b>	

- Only available with the Concentration application package. 1)
- Only available with the Petroleum application package. 2)
- Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package.

76

# 9.4.2 Input and output groups

# Possible configurations

## Configuration 1: Exclusive Owner Multicast

Input Assembly Fix		Instance	Size [byte]	Min. RPI (ms)
Input Assembly Configurable	Configuration	0 x 64	398	_
Output Assembly Fix	O → T Configuration	0 x 66	64	5
Input Assembly Fix	$T \rightarrow O$ Configuration	0 x 64	44	5

# Configuration 2: Input Only Multicast

Input Assembly Fix		Instance	Size [byte]	Min. RPI (ms)
Input Assembly Configurable	Configuration	0 x 68	398	_
Output Assembly Fix	O → T Configuration	0 x C7	_	-
Input Assembly Fix	$T \rightarrow O$ Configuration	0 x 64	44	5

## Configuration 3: Exclusive Owner Multicast

Input Assembly Configurable		Instance	Size [byte]	Min. RPI (ms)
Input Assembly Configurable	Configuration	0 x 68	398	-
Output Assembly Fix	O → T Configuration	0 x 66	64	5
Input Assembly Fix	T → O Configuration	0 x 65	88	5

# Configuration 4: Input Only Multicast

Input Assembly Configurable		Instance	Size [byte]	Min. RPI (ms)
Input Assembly Configurable	Configuration	0 x 68	398	-
Output Assembly Fix	O → T Configuration	0 x C7	-	-
Input Assembly Fix	$T \rightarrow O$ Configuration	0 x 64	88	5

# Configuration 5: Exclusive Owner Multicast

Input Assembly Fix		Instance	Size [byte]	Min. RPI (ms)
Input Assembly Configurable	Configuration	0 x 69	-	-
Output Assembly Fix	O → T Configuration	0 x 66	64	5
Input Assembly Fix	$T \rightarrow O$ Configuration	0 x 64	44	5

# Configuration 6: Input Only Multicast

Input Assembly Fix		Instance	Size [byte]	Min. RPI (ms)
Input Assembly Configurable	Configuration	0 x 69	-	-
Output Assembly Fix	O → T Configuration	0 x C7	-	-
Input Assembly Fix	$T \rightarrow O$ Configuration	0 x 65	44	5

## Configuration 7: Exclusive Owner Multicast

Input Assembly Configurable		Instance	Size [byte]	Min. RPI (ms)
Input Assembly Configurable	Configuration	0 x 69	-	_
Output Assembly Fix	O → T Configuration	0 x 66	64	5
Input Assembly Fix	$T \rightarrow O$ Configuration	0 x 64	88	5

# Configuration 8: Input Only Multicast

Input Assembly Configurable		Instance	Size [byte]	Min. RPI (ms)
Input Assembly Configurable	Configuration	0 x 69	-	-
Output Assembly Fix	O → T Configuration	0 x C7	-	_
Input Assembly Fix	$T \rightarrow O$ Configuration	0 x 65	88	5

## Possible connections

No.	#1	#2	#3	#4	#5	#6	#7	#8	#9
Number of connections	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Input assembly fixed (Assem100)	Х								
Mass flow fixed input assembly (Assem106)		Х							
Volume flow fixed input assembly (Assem107)			Х						
Input assembly custom (Assem101)				Х					
Viscosity fixed input assembly (Assem108)					Х				
Concentration fixed input assembly (Assem109)						Х			
API Referenced corrections fixed input assembly (Assem110)							Х		
Water cut % fixed input assembly (Assem111)								Х	
Heartbeat monitoring fixed input assembly (Assem112)									Х

# Permanently assigned input group

Input assembly fixed (Assem100), 44 byte

Desc	ription	Byte
1.	File header (not visible)	1 to 4
2.	Current diagnosis <sup>1)</sup>	5 to 8
3.	Mass flow	9 to 12
4.	Volume flow	13 to 16
5.	Corrected volume flow	17 to 20
6.	Temperature	21 to 24
7.	Density	25 to 28
8.	Reference density	29 to 32
9.	Totalizer 1	33 to 36

78

Description		Byte
10.	Totalizer 2	37 to 40
11.	Totalizer 3	41 to 44

1) Diagnostic information via EtherNet/IP  $\rightarrow$   $\blacksquare$  87

# Mass flow fixed input assembly (Assem106), 32 byte

Description	Byte
1. File header (not visible)	1 to 4
2. Current diagnosis <sup>1)</sup>	5 to 8
3. Mass flow	9 to 12
4. Density	13 to 16
5. Temperature	17 to 20
6. Totalizer 1	21 to 24
7. Mass flow unit	25 to 26
8. Density unit	27 to 28
9. Temperature unit	29 to 30
10. Totalizer 1 unit	31 to 32

1) Diagnostic information via EtherNet/IP  $\rightarrow$   $\blacksquare$  87

# Volume flow fixed input assembly (Assem107), 62 byte

Descr	iption	Byte
1.	Mass flow fixed input assembly	1 to 32
2.	Volume flow	33 to 36
3.	Corrected volume flow	37 to 40
4.	Reference density	41 to 44
5.	Totalizer 2	45 to 48
6.	Totalizer 3	49 to 52
7.	Volume flow unit	53 to 54
8.	Corrected volume flow unit	55 to 56
9.	Reference density unit	57 to 58
10.	Totalizer 2 unit	59 to 60
11.	Totalizer 3 unit	61 to 62

# Concentration fixed input assembly (Assem109), 66 byte 1)

Description	Byte
Mass flow fixed input assembly	1 to 32
2. Target mass flow	33 to 36
3. Carrier mass flow	37 to 40
4. Target volume flow	41 to 44
5. Carrier volume flow	45 to 48
6. Target corrected volume flow	49 to 52
7. Carrier corrected volume flow	53 to 56

Description	Byte
8. Concentration	57 to 60
9. Volume flow unit	61 to 62
10. Corrected volume flow unit	63 to 64
11. Concentration unit	65 to 66

1) Only available with the Concentration application package.

# API Referenced corrections fixed input assembly (Assem110), 60 byte $^{1)}$

Description	Byte
Mass flow fixed input assembly	1 to 32
2. Alternative reference density	33 to 36
3. GSV flow	37 to 40
4. Alternative GSV flow	41 to 44
5. NSV flow	45 to 48
6. Alternative NSV flow	49 to 52
7. S&W volume flow	53 to 56
8. Volume flow unit	57 to 58
9. Reference density unit	59 to 60

1) Only available with the Petroleum application package.

# Water cut % fixed input assembly (Assem111), 76 byte 1)

Description		Byte
1.	Mass flow fixed input assembly	1 to 32
2.	Oil density	33 to 36
3.	Water density	37 to 40
4.	Water cut %	41 to 44
5.	Oil mass flow	45 to 48
6.	Water mass flow	49 to 52
7.	Oil volume flow	53 to 56
8.	Water volume flow	57 to 60
9.	Oil corrected volume flow	61 to 64
10.	Water corrected volume flow	65 to 68
11.	Volume flow unit	69 to 70
12.	Corrected volume flow unit	71 to 72
13.	Oil density unit	73 to 74
14.	Water density unit	75 to 76

1) Only available with the Petroleum application package

# Heartbeat monitoring fixed input assembly (Assem112), 100 byte 1)

Description	Byte
Mass flow fixed input assembly	1 to 32
2. Signal asymmetry	33 to 36

Descr	iption	Byte
3.	Oscillation frequency 0	37 to 40
4.	Oscillation frequency 1	41 to 44
5.	Oscillation amplitude 0	45 to 48
6.	Oscillation amplitude 1	49 to 52
7.	Oscillation damping 0	53 to 56
8.	Oscillation damping 1	57 to 60
9.	Tube damping fluctuation 0	61 to 64
10.	Tube damping fluctuation 1	65 to 68
11.	Exciter current 0	69 to 72
12.	Exciter current 1	73 to 76
13.	HBSI	77 to 80
14.	Frequency fluctuation 0	81 to 84
15.	Frequency fluctuation 1	85 to 88
16.	Electronics temperature	89 to 92
17.	Carrier pipe temperature	93 to 96
18.	Verification status	97 to 98
19.	Verification results	99 to 100

<sup>1)</sup> Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package.

## Configurable input group

Input assembly custom (Assem101), 88 byte

Description	Format
1 10. Input values 1 t	10 Real
11 20. Input values 11	20 Double integer

## Possible input values

Possible input values 1 to 10:		
■ Off ■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Target mass flow ¹) ■ Carrier mass flow ¹) ■ Target volume flow ¹) ■ Carrier volume flow ¹) ■ Carrier volume flow ¹) ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ¹) ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ¹) ■ Density ■ Reference density ■ Concentration ¹)	<ul> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Carrier tube temperature <sup>2)</sup></li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 1 <sup>2)</sup></li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 0</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1 <sup>2)</sup></li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 0</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1 <sup>2)</sup></li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Tube damping fluctuation 0</li> <li>Tube damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>Exciter current 1<sup>2)</sup></li> <li>Monitoring of exciter current 0</li> <li>Monitoring of exciter current 1<sup>2)</sup></li> <li>HBSI<sup>2)</sup></li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 2</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> <li>Alternative reference density 3)</li> <li>GSV flow 3)</li> <li>Alternative GSV flow 3)</li> <li>NSV flow 3)</li> <li>Alternative NSV flow 3)</li> <li>Alternative NSV flow 3)</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow 3)</li> </ul>

- 1) Only available with the Concentration application package.
- 2) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package.
- 3) Only available with the Petroleum application package.

### Possible input values 11 to 20:

- Off
- Current diagnosticsPrevious diagnostics
- Mass flow unit Volume flow unit
- Corrected volume flow unit
- Temperature unit
- Density unit
- Reference density unit
- Concentration unit
- Current unit
- Totalizer 1 unit
- Totalizer 2 unit
- Totalizer 3 unit
- Verification results Verification status
- Status of zero adjustment

# Permanently assigned output group

Output assembly fix (Assem102), 54 byte

Description (format)	ption (format) Byte Bit		Value
1. Totalizer 1	1	0	
2. Totalizer 2		1	
3. Totalizer 3		2	
4. Verification		3	0: Disable
5. Concentration of medium type		4	■ 1: Enable
6. Compensation, pressure		5	
7. Reference density compensation		6	
8. Compensation, temperature		7	
9. S&W correction value %	2	0	
10. Water cut %		1	
11. Flow override		2	
12. Zero adjustment		3	• 0: Disable
13. Not Used		4	■ 1: Enable
14. Not Used		5	
15. Not Used		6	
16. Not Used		7	
17. Not Used	3 to 4	16	_
18. Control totalizer 1 (integer)	5 to 6	16	32226 (0): Add
19. Control totalizer 2 (integer)	7 to 8	16	<ul> <li>-32490 (1): Reset and stop</li> <li>-32228 (2): Default value and stop</li> </ul>
20. Control totalizer 3 (integer)	9 to 10	16	<ul><li>198 (3): Reset and add</li><li>199 (4): Default value and add</li><li>32608 (3): Stop</li></ul>
21. Start verification (integer)	11 to 12	16	<ul><li>32823 (0): Cancel</li><li>33158 (1): Start</li></ul>

Description (format)	Byte	Bit	Value
22. Select concentration of medium type	13 to 14	16	<ul> <li>3062 (0): Aqueous Fructose</li> <li>3063 (0): Aqueous Glucose</li> <li>3068 (0): Aqueous Hydrochloric Acid</li> <li>3077 (0): Aqueous Hydrogen Peroxide</li> <li>3065 (0): Aqueous Sucrose</li> <li>3064 (0): Aqueous Invert Sugar</li> <li>3069 (0): Aqueous Nitric Acid</li> <li>3070 (0): Aqueous Phosphoric Acid</li> <li>3075 (0): Aqueous Potassium Hydroxide</li> <li>3071 (0): Aqueous Sodium Hydroxide</li> <li>3060 (0): Ethanol Water</li> <li>3066 (0): Ammonium Nitrate In Water</li> <li>3067 (0): Ferric Chloride In Water</li> <li>3073 (0): High Fructose Corn Syrup 42</li> <li>3074 (0): High Fructose Corn Syrup 55</li> <li>3072 (0): High Fructose Corn Syrup 90</li> <li>3092 (0): Percent Volume / Percent Mass</li> <li>3081 (0): Wort</li> <li>3082 (0): Coef Set 1</li> <li>3083 (0): Coef Set 2</li> <li>3084 (0): Coef Set 3</li> </ul>
23. Not Used	15 to 16	16	-
24. External pressure (real)	17 to 20	32	Data format: Byte 1 to 4: External pressure Floating-point number (IEEE754)
25. External pressure unit (integer)	21 to 22	16	• 1610 (11): Pa a • 1616 (12): kPa a • 1614 (237): MPa a • 1137 (7): bar • 1611 (240): Pa g • 1617 (240): kPa a • 1615 (240): MPa a • 32797 (7): bar g • 1142 (6): psi a • 1143 (240): psi g
26. Not Used	23 to 24	16	-
27. External reference density (real)	25 to 28	32	Data format: Byte 1 to 4: External ref. density Floating-point number (IEEE754)
28. External reference density unit (integer)	29 to 30	16	<ul> <li>32840 (240): kg/Nm³</li> <li>32841 (240): kg/Nl</li> <li>32842 (240): g/Scm³</li> <li>32843 (240): kg/Scm³</li> <li>32844 (240): lb/Sft³</li> </ul>
29. Not Used	31 to 32	16	-
30. External temperature (real)	33 to 36	32	Data format: Byte 1 to 4: External temperature Floating-point number (IEEE754)
31. External temperature unit (integer)	37 to 38	16	■ 1001 (32): °C ■ 1002 (33): °F ■ 1000 (35): K ■ 1003 (34): °R

Description (format)	Byte	Bit	Value
32. Not Used	39 to 40	16	-
33. External value % S&W (real)	41 to 44	32	Data format: Byte 1-4: External value, % S&W Floating-point number (IEEE754)
34. External value, water cut % (real)	45 to 48	32	Data format: Byte 1-4: External value, water cut % Floating-point number (IEEE754)
35 Flow override monitoring	49 to 50	16	■ 33004 (0): Off ■ 33006 (1): On
36 Monitoring of zero adjustment	51 to 52	16	<ul> <li>32823 (0): Cancel</li> <li>33242 (0): Active</li> <li>248 (0): Error zero adjustment</li> <li>33158 (1): Start</li> </ul>

# Permanently assigned configuration group

Config assembly (Assem104), 2704 byte

Desci	ription (format)			Bits	Byte	Offset
1.	None			32	4	0
2.	Parameter 36	-	Write protection	8	1	4
3.	None			8	1	5
4.	Parameter 87	System units	Mass flow unit	16	2	6
5.	Parameter 86	System units	Mass unit	16	2	8
6.	Parameter 93	System units	Volume flow unit	16	2	10
7.	Parameter 92	System units	Volume unit	16	2	12
8.	Parameter 80	System units	Corrected volume flow unit	16	2	14
9.	Parameter 79	System units	Corrected volume unit	16	2	16
10.	Parameter 81	System units	Density unit	16	2	18
11.	Parameter 89	System units	Reference density unit	16	2	20
12.	Parameter 91	System units	Temperature unit	16	2	22
13.	None			16	2	24
14.	Parameter 88	System units	Pressure unit	16	2	26
15.	Parameter 85	System units	Kinematic viscosity unit	16	2	28
16.	Parameter 84	System units	Dynamic viscosity unit	16	2	30
17.	Parameter 78	System units	Concentration unit	16	2	32
18.	Parameter 82	System units	Oil density unit	16	2	34
19.	Parameter 83	System units	Water density unit	16	2	36
20.	Parameter 90	System units	Water reference density unit	16	2	38
21.	None			32	4	40
22.	None			16	2	44
23.	Parameter 224	-	Enter access code	16	2	46
24.	Parameter 94	Totalizer 1	Assign process variable	16	2	48
25.	Parameter 106	Totalizer 1	Unit totalizer	16	2	50
26.	Parameter 103	Totalizer 1	Totalizer operating mode	16	2	52
27.	Parameter 100	Totalizer 1	Failure mode	16	2	54

Descr	ription (format)	Bits	Byte	Offset		
28.	Parameter 244	Totalizer operation	Preset value tot. 1	32	4	56
29.	Parameter 97	Totalizer operation	Control totalizer 1	16	2	60
30.	Parameter 95	Totalizer 2	Assign process variable	16	2	62
31.	Parameter 107	Totalizer 2	Unit totalizer	16	2	64
32.	Parameter 104	Totalizer 2	Totalizer operating mode	16	2	66
33.	Parameter 101	Totalizer 2	Failure mode	16	2	68
34.	Parameter 98	Totalizer operation	Control totalizer 2	16	2	70
35.	Parameter 245	Totalizer operation	Preset value tot. 2	32	4	72
36.	Parameter 96	Totalizer 3	Assign process variable	16	2	76
37.	Parameter 108	Totalizer 3	Unit totalizer	16	2	78
38.	Parameter 105	Totalizer 3	Totalizer operating mode	16	2	80
39.	Parameter 102	Totalizer 3	Failure mode	16	2	82
40.	Parameter 246	Totalizer operation	Preset value tot. 3	32	4	84
41.	Parameter 99	Totalizer operation	Control totalizer 3	16	2	88
42.	Parameter 16	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 1	16	2	90
43.	Parameter 27	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 2	16	2	92
44.	Parameter 29	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 3	16	2	94
45.	Parameter 30	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 4	16	2	96
46.	Parameter 31	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 5	16	2	98
47.	Parameter 32	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 6	16	2	100
48.	Parameter 33	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 7	16	2	102
49.	Parameter 34	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 8	16	2	104
50.	Parameter 35	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 9	16	2	106
51.	Parameter 17	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 10	16	2	108
52.	Parameter 18	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 11	16	2	110
53.	Parameter 19	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 12	16	2	112
54.	Parameter 20	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 13	16	2	114
55.	Parameter 21	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 14	16	2	116
56.	Parameter 22	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 15	16	2	118
57.	Parameter 23	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 16	16	2	120
58.	Parameter 24	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 17	16	2	122
59.	Parameter 25	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 18	16	2	124
60.	Parameter 26	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 19	16	2	126
61.	Parameter 28	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 20	16	2	128
62.	Parameter 38	Sensor adjustment	Flow direction	16	2	130
63.	Parameter 40	Process parameters	Flow override	16	2	132
64.	Parameter 37	Low flow	Assign process variable	16	2	134
65.	Parameter 39	Empty pipe detection	Assign process variable	16	2	136
66.	Parameter 41	Corrected volume flow calculation	Corrected volume flow calculation	16	2	138
67.	Parameter 188	Low flow	Switch-on point low flow cut off	32	4	140
68.	Parameter 187	Low flow	Off value low flow cutoff	32	4	144
69.	Parameter 209	Low flow	Pressure shock suppression	32	4	148
70.	Parameter 191	Empty pipe detection	Low value partial filled pipe detection	32	4	152

Descr	iption (format)	Bits	Byte	Offset		
71.	Parameter 189	Partially filled pipe detection	High value partial filled pipe detection	32	4	156
72.	Parameter 190	Empty pipe detection	Response time part. filled pipe detect.	32	4	160
73.	Parameter 182	Corrected volume flow calculation	Fixed reference density	32	4	164
74.	Parameter 186	Corrected volume flow calculation	Linear expansion coefficient	32	4	168
75.	Parameter 211	Corrected volume flow calculation	Square expansion coefficient	32	4	172
76.	Parameter 210	Corrected volume flow calculation	Reference temperature	32	4	176
77.	Parameter 183	Process parameters	Flow damping	32	4	180
78.	Parameter 184	Process parameters	Density damping	32	4	184
79.	Parameter 185	Process parameters	Temperature damping	32	4	188
80.	Parameter 5	External compensation	Pressure compensation	16	2	192
81.	Parameter 6	External compensation	Temperature mode	16	2	194
82.	Parameter 2	Medium selection	Select medium	16	2	196
83.	Parameter 3	Medium selection	Select gas type	16	2	198
84.	Parameter 119	External compensation	Pressure value	32	4	200
85.	Parameter 133	Medium selection	Temperature coefficient sound velocity	32	4	204
86.	Parameter 128	Medium selection	Reference sound velocity	32	4	208
87.	Parameter 115	Empty pipe detection	Max. damping empty pipe detection	32	4	212
88.	Parameter 241	Diagnostic settings	Alarm delay	32	4	216
89.	Parameter 58	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 046	8	1	220
90.	Parameter 57	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 140	8	1	221
91.	Parameter 59	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 144	8	1	222
92.	Parameter 60	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 374	8	1	223
93.	Parameter 61	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 302	8	1	224
94.	None			8	1	225
95.	Parameter 74	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 441	16	2	226
96.	Parameter 75	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 442	16	2	228
97.	Parameter 76	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 443	16	2	230
98.	Parameter 73	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 444	16	2	232
99.	Parameter 62	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 830	8	1	234
100.	Parameter 63	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 831	8	1	235
101.	Parameter 64	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 832	8	1	236
102.	Parameter 65	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 833	8	1	237
103.	Parameter 66	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 834	8	1	238

Descri	ption (format)			Bits	Byte	Offset
104.	Parameter 67	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 835	8	1	239
105.	Parameter 72	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 862	16	2	240
106.	Parameter 68	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 912	8	1	242
107.	Parameter 69	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 913	8	1	243
108.	Parameter 70	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 944	8	1	244
109.	Parameter 71	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 948	8	1	245
110.	None			32	4	246
111.	None			16	2	250
112.	Parameter 12	Concentration	Liquid type	16	2	252
113.	None			32	4	254
114.	None			16	2	258
115.	Parameter 138	Concentration	Coefficient A0	32	4	260
116.	Parameter 141	Concentration	Coefficient A1	32	4	264
117.	Parameter 144	Concentration	Coefficient A2	32	4	268
118.	Parameter 147	Concentration	Coefficient A3	32	4	272
119.	Parameter 150	Concentration	Coefficient A4	32	4	276
120.	Parameter 153	Concentration	Coefficient B1	32	4	280
121.	Parameter 156	Concentration	Coefficient B2	32	4	284
122.	Parameter 159	Concentration	Coefficient B3	32	4	288
123.	Parameter 162	Concentration	Coefficient D1	32	4	292
124.	Parameter 165	Concentration	Coefficient D2	32	4	296
125.	Parameter 168	Concentration	Coefficient D3	32	4	300
126.	Parameter 171	Concentration	Coefficient D4	32	4	304
127.	Parameter 55		Petroleum mode	16	2	308
128.	Parameter 53		API product group	16	2	310
129.	Parameter 54		API table selection	16	2	312
130.	None			16	2	314
131.	Parameter 237		Thermal expansion coefficient	32	4	316
132.	Parameter 220		Oil density sample	32	4	320
133.	Parameter 235		Oil temperature sample	32	4	324
134	Parameter 230		Oil pressure sample	32	4	328
135	Parameter 222		Water density sample	32	4	332
136	Parameter 236		Water temperature sample	32	4	336

# 9.5 Diagnostic information via EtherNet/IP

Status signal	No.	Short text	Value
	000	-	0
F	882	Input signal	16777265

Status signal	No.	Short text	Value
F	910	Tubes not oscillating	16777296
F	437	Configuration incompatible	16777312
F	242	Software incompatible	16777319
F	252	Modules incompatible	16777323
F	272	Main electronic failure	16777337
F	270	Main electronic failure	16777340
F	271	Main electronic failure	16777341
F	270	Main electronic failure	16777343
F	270	Main electronic failure	16777344
F	825	Operating temperature	16777352
F	410	Data transfer	16777355
F	273	Main electronic failure	16777368
F	270	Main electronic failure	16777375
F	083	Memory content	16777376
F	270	Main electronic failure	16777377
F	022	Sensor temperature	16777406
F	022	Sensor temperature	16777407
F	833	Electronic temperature too low	16777409
F	832	Electronic temperature too high	16777411
F	834	Process temperature too high	16777413
F	835	Process temperature too low	16777414
F	270	Main electronic failure	16777428
F	022	Sensor temperature	16777429
F	022	Sensor temperature	16777430
F	062	Sensor connection	16777435
F	062	Sensor connection	16777436
F	311	Electronic failure	16777441
F	273	Main electronic failure	16777445
F	082	Data storage	16777447
F	190	Special event 2	16777450
F	273	Main electronic failure	16777483
F	390	Special event 3	16777490
F	062	Sensor connection	16777491
F	062	Sensor connection	16777492
F	992	Special event 13	16777503
F	590	Special event 4	16777508
F	990	Special event 5	16777509
F	991	Special event 9	16777510
F	591	Special event 8	16777511
F	391	Special event 7	16777512
F	191	Special event 6	16777513
F	262	Module connection	16777545
F	537	Configuration	16777546

Status signal	No.	Short text	Value
F	201	Device failure	16777547
F	192	Special event 10	16777552
F	392	Special event 11	16777553
F	592	Special event 12	16777554
F	382	Data storage	16777581
F	383	Memory content	16777582
F	283	Memory content	16777583
F	144	Measuring error too high	16777671
С	411	Up-/download active	33554536
С	411	Up-/download active	33554537
С	411	Up-/download active	33554540
С	484	Simulation failure mode	33554576
С	485	Simulation measured variable	33554579
С	453	Flow override	33554580
С	833	Electronic temperature too low	33554625
С	832	Electronic temperature too high	33554627
С	834	Process temperature too high	33554629
С	835	Process temperature too low	33554630
С	992	Special event 13	33554719
С	192	Special event 10	33554768
С	392	Special event 11	33554769
С	592	Special event 12	33554770
С	495	Simulation diagnostic event	33554782
С	302	Device verification active	33554926
M	438	Dataset	67108970
M	833	Electronic temperature too low	67109057
M	832	Electronic temperature too high	67109059
M	834	Process temperature too high	67109061
M	835	Process temperature too low	67109062
M	311	Electronic failure	67109090
M	992	Special event 13	67109151
M	192	Special event 10	67109200
M	392	Special event 11	67109201
M	592	Special event 12	67109202
S	825	Operating temperature	134217861
S	825	Operating temperature	134217863
S	842	Process limit	134217873
S	862	Partly filled pipe	134217874
S	830	Sensor temperature too high	134217920
S	833	Electronic temperature too low	134217921
S	831	Sensor temperature too low	134217922
S	832	Electronic temperature too high	134217923
S	912	Medium inhomogeneous	134217924

Status signal	No.	Short text	Value
S	834	Process temperature too high	134217925
S	835	Process temperature too low	134217926
S	046	Sensor limit exceeded	134217928
S	046	Sensor limit exceeded	134217930
S	140	Sensor signal	134217932
S	913	Medium unsuitable	134217933
S	274	Main electronic failure	134217934
S	274	Main electronic failure	134217935
S	912	Medium inhomogeneous	134217951
S	912	Inhomogeneous	134218005
S	992	Special event 13	134218015
S	843	Process limit	134218019
S	192	Special event 10	134218064
S	392	Special event 11	134218065
S	592	Special event 12	134218066
S	912	Inhomogeneous	134218082
S	948	Tube damping too high	134218088
S	944	Monitoring failed	134218182
I	1089	Power on	268435545
I	1090	Configuration reset	268435546
I	1091	Configuration changed	268435547
I	1110	Write protection switch changed	268435566
I	1111	Density adjust failure	268435567
I	1137	Electronic changed	268435593
I	1151	History reset	268435607
I	1155	Reset electronic temperature	268435611
I	1157	Memory error event list	268435613
I	1185	Display backup done	268435641
I	1186	Restore via display done	268435642
I	1187	Settings downloaded with display	268435643
I	1188	Display data cleared	268435644
I	1189	Backup compared	268435645
I	1209	Density adjustment ok	268435665
I	1221	Zero point adjust failure	268435677
I	1222	Zero point adjustment ok	268435678
I	1256	Display: access status changed	268435712
I	1264	Safety sequence aborted	268435720
I	1335	Firmware changed	268435791
I	1361	Wrong web server login	268435817
I	1397	Fieldbus: access status changed	268435853
I	1398	CDI: access status changed	268435854
I	1444	Device verification passed	268435900
I	1445	Device verification failed	268435901

Status signal	No.	Short text	Value
I	1446	Device verification active	268435902
I	1447	Record application reference data	268435903
I	1448	Application reference data recorded	268435904
I	1449	Recording application ref. data failed	268435905
I	1450	Monitoring off	268435906
I	1451	Monitoring on	268435907
I	1457	Failed: Measured error verification	268435913
I	1459	Failed: I/O module verification	268435915
I	1460	Failed: Sensor integrity verification	268435916
I	1461	Failed: Sensor verification	268435917
I	1462	Failed: Sensor electronic module verific.	268435918

### 10 Commissioning

#### 10.1 Post-installation and post-connection check

Before commissioning the device:

- ▶ Make sure that the post-installation and post-connection checks have been performed successfully.
- Checklist for "Post-installation" check → 31
- Checklist for "Post-connection" check → 🗎 45

#### 10.2 Switching on the measuring instrument

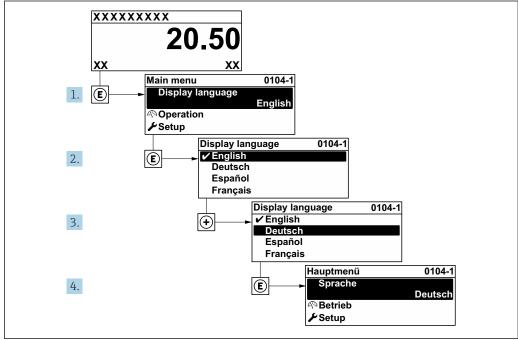
- ▶ Switch on the device upon successful completion of the post-mounting and postconnection check.
  - ► After a successful startup, the local display switches automatically from the startup display to the operational display.
- If nothing appears on the local display or if a diagnostic message is displayed, refer to the section on "Diagnostics and troubleshooting"  $\rightarrow \square$  153.

#### 10.3 Connecting via FieldCare

- For connecting via FieldCare
- For user interface of FieldCare

### 10.4 Setting the operating language

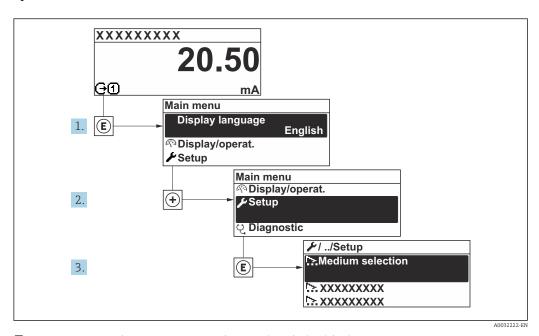
Factory setting: English or ordered local language



**2**5 € Taking the example of the local display

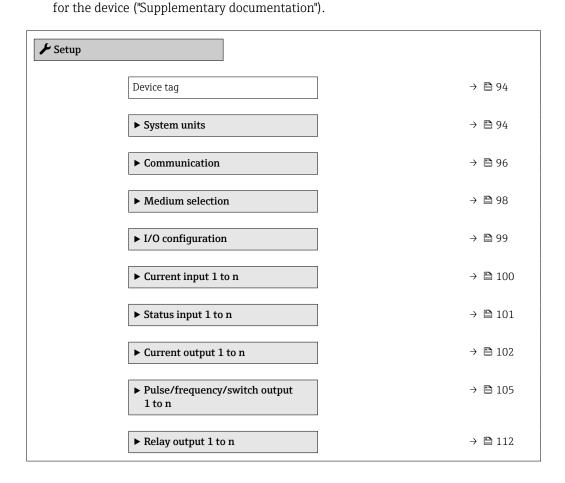
# 10.5 Configuring the device

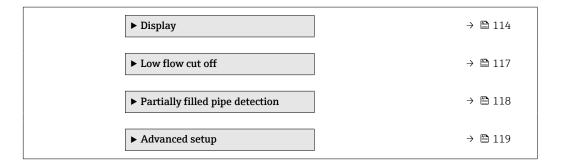
The **Setup** menu with its guided wizards contains all the parameters needed for standard operation.



ightharpoons 26 Navigation to the "Setup" menu using the example of the local display

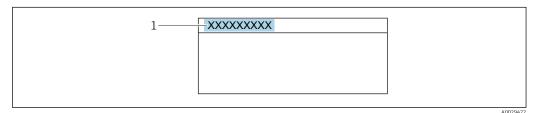
The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operating Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation





# 10.5.1 Defining the tag name

To enable fast identification of the measuring point within the system, you can enter a unique designation using the **Device tag** parameter and thus change the factory setting.



 $\blacksquare$  27 Header of the operational display with tag name

1 Tag name

Enter the tag name in the "FieldCare" operating tool

### **Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Device tag

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Device tag	31	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).

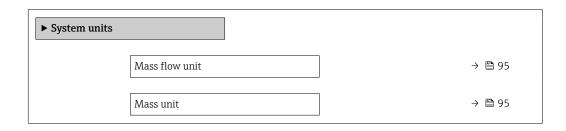
## 10.5.2 Setting the system units

In the **System units** submenu the units of all the measured values can be set.

The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operating Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device ("Supplementary documentation").

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → System units



Volume flow unit	→ 🖺 95
Volume unit	→ 🖺 95
Corrected volume flow unit	→ 🖺 95
Corrected volume unit	→ 🖺 95
Density unit	→ 🖺 96
Reference density unit	→ 🖺 95
Temperature unit	] } ⇒ 🖺 96
Pressure unit	→ 🖺 96
Pressure utilit	7 🗎 90

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Mass flow unit	Select mass flow unit.  Effect  The selected unit applies to:  Output  Low flow cut off Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  kg/h  lb/min
Mass unit	Select mass unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  kg lb
Volume flow unit	Select volume flow unit.  Effect  The selected unit applies to:  Output  Low flow cut off Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  l/h gal/min (us)
Volume unit	Select volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  l gal (us)
Corrected volume flow unit	Select corrected volume flow unit.  Effect  The selected unit applies to:  Corrected volume flow parameter $( \rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $	Unit choose list	Country-specific: NI/h Sft³/min
Corrected volume unit	Select corrected volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  NI Sft³
Reference density unit	Select reference density unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific  kg/Nl  lb/Sft³

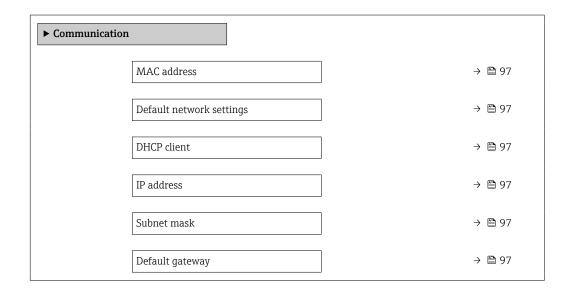
Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Density unit	Select density unit.  Effect  The selected unit applies to:  Output  Simulation process variable Density adjustment (Expert menu)	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  • kg/l  • lb/ft <sup>3</sup>
Density 2 unit	Select second density unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  • kg/l  • lb/ft³
Temperature unit	Select temperature unit.  Effect  The selected unit applies to:  • Electronic temperature parameter (6053)  • Maximum value parameter (6051)  • Minimum value parameter (6052)  • External temperature parameter (6080)  • Maximum value parameter (6108)  • Minimum value parameter (6109)  • Maximum value parameter (6029)  • Minimum value parameter (6030)  • Reference temperature parameter (1816)  • Temperature parameter	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  ■ °C  ■ °F
Pressure unit	Select process pressure unit.  Effect  The unit is taken from:  ■ Pressure value parameter (→ 🖺 99)  ■ External pressure parameter (→ 🖺 99)  ■ Pressure value	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  • bar a  • psi a

# 10.5.3 Configuration of the communication interface

The **Communication** submenu guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be configured for selecting and setting the communication interface.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Communication



96

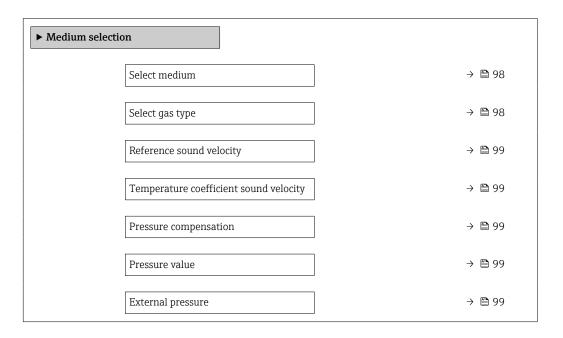
Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
MAC address	Displays the MAC address of the measuring instrument.  MAC = Media Access Control	Unique 12-digit character string comprising letters and numbers, e.g.: 00:07:05:10:01:5F	Each measuring instrument is given an individual address.
Default network settings	Select whether to restore network settings.	Off On	-
DHCP client	Select to activate/deactivate DHCP client functionality.	Off On	On
	Result If the DHCP client functionality of the web server is activated, the IP address, Subnet mask and Default gateway are set automatically.		
	<ul> <li>Identification is via the MAC address of the measuring device.</li> <li>The IP address in the IP address parameter is ignored as long as the DHCP client parameter is active. This is also the case, in particular, if the DHCP server cannot be reached. The IP address in the parameter of the same name is only used if the DHCP client parameter is inactive.</li> </ul>		
IP address	IP address of the Web server integrated in the measuring instrument.  If the DHCP client and write access are	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	-
	switched off, the IP address can also be entered.  Enter the IP address of the service interface (port 2).		
Subnet mask	Displays the subnet mask.  If the DHCP client and write access are switched off, the Subnet mask can also be entered.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	-
Default gateway	Displays the default gateway.  If the DHCP client and write access are switched off, the Default gateway can also be entered.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	-

# 10.5.4 Selecting and setting the medium

The **Select medium** wizard submenu contains parameters that must be configured in order to select and set the medium.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Medium selection



### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Select medium	-	Use this function to select the type of medium: "Gas" or "Liquid". Select the "Other" option in exceptional cases in order to enter the properties of the medium manually (e.g. for highly compressive liquids such as sulfuric acid).	■ Liquid ■ Gas
Select gas type	In the <b>Medium selection</b> submenu, the <b>Gas</b> option is selected.	Select measured gas type.	Air Ammonia NH3 Argon Ar Sulfur hexafluoride SF6 Oxygen O2 Ozone O3 Nitrogen oxide NOx Nitrogen N2 Nitrous oxide N2O Methane CH4 Hydrogen H2 Helium He Hydrogen chloride HCl Hydrogen sulfide H2S Ethylene C2H4 Carbon dioxide CO2 Carbon monoxide CO Chlorine Cl2 Butane C4H10 Propane C3H8 Propylene C3H6 Ethane C2H6 Others

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Reference sound velocity	In the <b>Select gas type</b> parameter, the <b>Others</b> option is selected.	Enter sound velocity of gas at 0 °C (32 °F).	1 to 99 999.9999 m/s
Reference sound velocity	In the <b>Select medium type</b> parameter, the <b>Others</b> option is selected.	Enter sound velocity of gas at 0 °C (32 °F).	Signed floating-point number
Temperature coefficient sound velocity	In the <b>Select gas type</b> parameter, the <b>Others</b> option is selected.	Enter temperature coefficient for the gas sound velocity.	Positive floating point number
Temperature coefficient sound velocity	In the <b>Select medium type</b> parameter, the <b>Others</b> option is selected.	Enter temperature coefficient for the gas sound velocity.	Signed floating-point number
Pressure compensation	-	Select pressure compensation type.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Fixed value</li> <li>External value</li> <li>Current input 1*</li> <li>Current input 2*</li> </ul>
Pressure value	In the <b>Pressure compensation</b> parameter, the <b>Fixed value</b> option is selected.	Enter process pressure to be used for pressure correction.	Positive floating-point number
External pressure	In the <b>Pressure compensation</b> parameter, the <b>External value</b> option or the <b>Current input 1n</b> option is selected.	Shows the external process pressure value.	

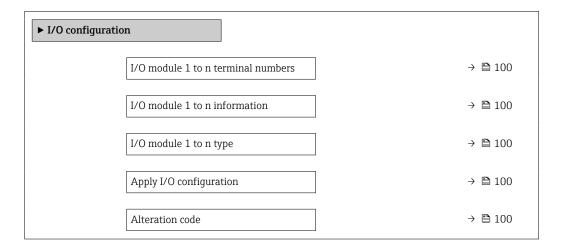
<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.5.5 Displaying the I/O configuration

The **I/O configuration** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters in which the configuration of the I/O modules is displayed.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  I/O configuration



Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	Shows the terminal numbers used by the I/O module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>26-27 (I/O 1)</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>
I/O module 1 to n information	Shows information of the plugged I/O module.	<ul> <li>Not plugged</li> <li>Invalid</li> <li>Not configurable</li> <li>Configurable</li> <li>EtherNet/IP</li> </ul>
I/O module 1 to n type	Shows the I/O module type.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Current output</li> <li>Current input</li> <li>Status input</li> <li>Pulse/frequency/switch output</li> <li>Double pulse output</li> <li>Relay output</li> </ul>
Apply I/O configuration	Apply parameterization of the freely configurable I/O module.	■ No ■ Yes
Alteration code	Enter the code in order to change the I/O configuration.	Positive integer

# 10.5.6 Configuring the current input

The **"Current input" wizard** guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current input.

# Navigation

"Setup" menu → Current input

► Current input 1 to n			
Curren	nt span		→ 🖺 101
Termi	nal number		→ 🖺 101
Signal	mode		→ 🖺 101
Termi	nal number		→ 🖺 101
0/4 m	A value		→ 🖺 101
20 mA	A value		→ 🖺 101
Failur	e mode		→ 🖺 101
Termi	nal number		→ 🖺 101
Failur	e value	- ]	→ 🖺 101
Termi	nal number	]	→ 🖺 101

100

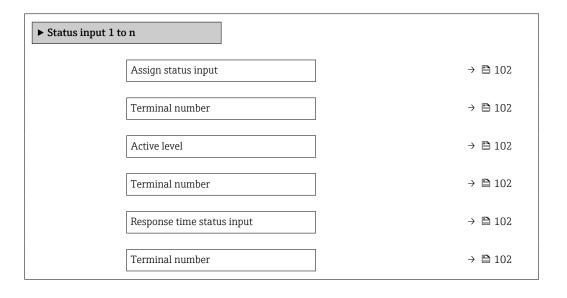
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Current span	-	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul> <li>420 mA</li> <li>420 mA NAMUR</li> <li>420 mA US</li> <li>020 mA</li> </ul>	-
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current input module.	<ul><li>Not used</li><li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li><li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li></ul>	-
Signal mode	The measuring device is <b>not</b> approved for use in the hazardous area with type of protection Ex-i.	Select the signal mode for the current input.	Passive Active	Active
0/4 mA value	-	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	-
20 mA value	-	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Failure mode	-	Define input behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Alarm</li><li>Last valid value</li><li>Defined value</li></ul>	-
Failure value	In the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter, the <b>Defined value</b> option is selected.	Enter value to be used by the device if input value from external device is missing.	Signed floating-point number	-

# 10.5.7 Configuring the status input

The **Status input** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the status input.

## Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Status input 1 to n



Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry
Assign status input	Select function for the status input.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Reset totalizer 1</li> <li>Reset totalizer 2</li> <li>Reset totalizer 3</li> <li>Reset all totalizers</li> <li>Flow override</li> </ul>
Terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the status input module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>
Active level	Define input signal level at which the assigned function is triggered.	■ High ■ Low
Response time status input	Define the minimum amount of time the input signal level must be present before the selected function is triggered.	5 to 200 ms

# 10.5.8 Configuring the current output

The **Current output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current output.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Current output

► Current output 1 to n	
Assign current output 1 to n	→ 🗎 103
Terminal number	→ 🖺 103
Current span	→ 🖺 103
Terminal number	→ 🖺 103
Signal mode	→ 🖺 103
Terminal number	→ 🖺 103
0/4 mA value	→ 🖺 104
20 mA value	→ 🖺 104
Fixed current	→ 🖺 104
Terminal number	→ 🖺 103
Damping output 1 to n	→ 🗎 104
Failure mode	→ 🗎 104
Terminal number	→ 🖺 103

Failure current	→ 🖺 104
Terminal number	→ 🖺 103

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current output module.	<ul><li>Not used</li><li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li><li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li></ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the current output.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	Active
Assign current output 1 to n		Select process variable for current output.	Off     Mass flow     Volume flow     Corrected volume flow     Target mass flow*     Carrier mass flow*     Carrier wolume flow*     Carrier volume flow*     Carrier corrected volume flow *     Carrier if corrected volume flow if concentration if concentration if the perature if carrier pipe temperature if carrier pipe temperature if coscillation if frequency if concentration if the perature if the perature if concentration if the perature if the perature if	
Current span	_	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul> <li>420 mA NAMUR</li> <li>420 mA US</li> <li>420 mA</li> <li>020 mA</li> <li>Fixed current</li> </ul>	Depends on country: • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
0/4 mA value	In Current span parameter (→ 🖺 103), one of the following options is selected:  • 420 mA NAMUR  • 420 mA US  • 420 mA  • 020 mA	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country:  • 0 kg/h  • 0 lb/min
20 mA value	In Current span parameter (→ 🖺 103), one of the following options is selected:  • 420 mA NAMUR  • 420 mA US  • 420 mA  • 020 mA	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Fixed current	The <b>Fixed current</b> option is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 🖺 103).	Defines the fixed output current.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA
Damping output 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign current output</b> parameter (→ 🖹 103) and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 🖺 103):  420 mA NAMUR  420 mA US  420 mA  020 mA	Set reaction time for output signal to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	-
Failure mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign current output</b> parameter (→ 🖹 103) and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 🖺 103):  420 mA NAMUR  420 mA US  420 mA  020 mA	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Min.</li><li>Max.</li><li>Last valid value</li><li>Actual value</li><li>Defined value</li></ul>	-
Failure current	The <b>Defined value</b> option is selected in the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter.	Enter current output value in alarm condition.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.5.9 Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be set for configuring the selected output type.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output



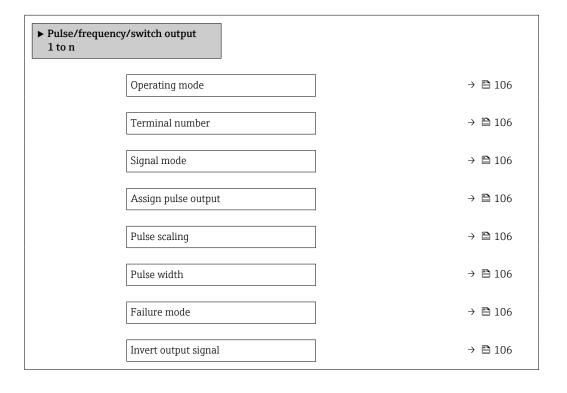
### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection
Operating mode	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>

### Configuring the pulse output

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	-
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul><li>Not used</li><li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li><li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li></ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	-
Assign pulse output 1 to n	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Select process variable for pulse output.	Off     Mass flow     Volume flow     Corrected volume flow     Target mass flow     Carrier mass flow     Target volume flow     Carrier volume flow     Target corrected volume flow     Carrier corrected volume flow	-
Value per pulse	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🗎 105) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 106).	Enter measured value at which a pulse is output.	Positive floating point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🖺 105) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 106).	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.05 to 2 000 ms	-
Failure mode	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🖺 105) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 106).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual value</li><li>No pulses</li></ul>	-
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	• No • Yes	-

<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## Configuring the frequency output

## Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output
1 to n

Operating mode

→ 107

Terminal number	→ 🖺 107
Signal mode	→ 🖺 107
Assign frequency output	→ 🖺 108
Minimum frequency value	→ 🖺 108
Maximum frequency value	→ 🖺 108
Measuring value at minimum frequency	→ 🖺 108
Measuring value at maximum frequency	→ 🗎 109
Failure mode	→ 🖺 109
Failure frequency	→ 🖺 109
Invert output signal	→ 🖺 109

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	_
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul><li>Not used</li><li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li><li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li></ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	_

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign frequency output	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🖺 105).	Select process variable for frequency output.	■ Off ■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow* ■ Density ■ Reference density* ■ Temperature ■ Pressure ■ Concentration* ■ Target mass flow* ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Target volume flow* ■ Carrier volume flow* ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Oscillation damping 0 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0* ■ Oscillation frequency 0 ■ Frequency fluctuation 0* ■ Oscillation amplitude 0* ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Electronic temperature	
Minimum frequency value	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🗎 105) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 108).	Enter minimum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	-
Maximum frequency value	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 105$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 108$ ).	Enter maximum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	-
Measuring value at minimum frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🗎 105) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 108).	Enter measured value for minmum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Measuring value at maximum frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🖺 105) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 108).	Enter measured value for maximum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Failure mode	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🖺 105) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 108).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual value</li><li>Defined value</li><li>0 Hz</li></ul>	-
Failure frequency	In the Operating mode parameter (→ 🗎 105), the Frequency option is selected, in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 🖺 108) a process variable is selected, and in the Failure mode parameter, the Defined value option is selected.	Enter frequency output value in alarm condition.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	-
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	■ No ■ Yes	-

<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# Configuring the switch output

# Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Operating mode	→ 🖺 110
Terminal number	→ 🖺 110
Signal mode	→ 🖺 110
Switch output function	→ 🖺 111
Assign diagnostic behavior	→ 🖺 111
Assign limit	→ 🖺 111
Assign flow direction check	→ 🖺 111
Assign status	→ 🖺 111
Switch-on value	→ 🗎 111
Switch-off value	→ 🖺 112
Switch-on delay	→ 🗎 112
Switch-off delay	→ 🖺 112
Failure mode	→ 🖺 112
Invert output signal	→ 🖺 112

# Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	-
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul><li>Not used</li><li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li><li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li></ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch output function	The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Select function for switch output.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit</li> <li>Flow direction check</li> <li>Status</li> </ul>	_
Assign diagnostic behavior	<ul> <li>In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected.</li> <li>In the Switch output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected.</li> </ul>	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	<ul><li>Alarm</li><li>Alarm or warning</li><li>Warning</li></ul>	-
Assign limit	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Select process variable for limit function.	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Target mass flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Carrier volume flow Carrier volume flow Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Target corrected volume flow Target corrected volume flow Target corrected volume flow Carrier volume	
Assign flow direction check	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Flow direction check option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.		_
Assign status	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Status option is selected in Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Select device status for switch output.	<ul><li>Partially filled pipe detection</li><li>Low flow cut off</li></ul>	-
Switch-on value	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country:  • 0 kg/h  • 0 lb/min

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-off value	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country:  • 0 kg/h  • 0 lb/min
Switch-on delay	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	-
Switch-off delay	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	-
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual status</li><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	_
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	<ul><li>No</li><li>Yes</li></ul>	-

<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.5.10 Configuring the relay output

The **Relay output** wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the relay output.

## Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Relay output 1 to n

▶ Relay output 1 to n	
Terminal number	→ 🖺 113
Relay output function	→ 🖺 113
Assign flow direction check	→ 🖺 113
Assign limit	→ 🖺 113
Assign diagnostic behavior	→ 🖺 113
Assign status	→ 🖺 113
Switch-off value	→ 🖺 114
Switch-off delay	→ 🖺 114

Switch-on value	→ 🖺 114
Switch-on delay	→ 🖺 114
Failure mode	→ 🖺 114
Switch status	→ 🗎 114
Powerless relay status	→ 🖺 114

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the relay output module.	<ul><li>Not used</li><li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li><li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li></ul>	_
Relay output function	-	Select the function for the relay output.	<ul> <li>Closed</li> <li>Open</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit</li> <li>Flow direction check</li> <li>Digital Output</li> </ul>	-
Assign flow direction check	The <b>Flow direction check</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.		_
Assign limit	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Select process variable for limit function.	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Target mass flow Target volume flow Carrier mass flow Target volume flow Carrier volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Target corrected volume flow Target corrected volume flow Carrier orrected volume flow Carrier orrected volume flow Carrier orrected volume flow Carrier volume flow Target mass flow Target	
Assign diagnostic behavior	In the Relay output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected.	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	<ul><li>Alarm</li><li>Alarm or warning</li><li>Warning</li></ul>	-
Assign status	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Digital Output</b> option is selected.	Select device status for switch output.	<ul><li>Partially filled pipe detection</li><li>Low flow cut off</li></ul>	_

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-off value	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country:  Okg/h Olb/min
Switch-off delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	_
Switch-on value	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country:  Okg/h Olb/min
Switch-on delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	_
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual status</li><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	_
Switch status	_	Shows the current relay switch status.	<ul><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	-
Powerless relay status	_		<ul><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	-

Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.5.11 Configuring the local display

The **Display** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can configured for configuring the local display.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Display



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul> <li>1 value, max. size</li> <li>1 bargraph + 1</li> <li>value</li> <li>2 values</li> <li>1 value large + 2</li> <li>values</li> <li>4 values</li> </ul>	-
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Density Reference density* Temperature Current output 1 Current output 2 Current output 4 Pressure Totalizer 1 Totalizer 2 Totalizer 3 Concentration* Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow Target volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Target corrected volume flow Target corrected volume flow Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Target corrected volume flow Carrier	
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific:  • 0 kg/h  • 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter (→ 🗎 115)	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see  Value 1 display parameter (→   115)	-
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific:  Okg/h  Olb/min
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	_
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see  Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 115)	-
Value 5 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see  Value 1 display parameter (→   115)	-
Value 6 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see  Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 115)	-
Value 7 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see  Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 115)	-
Value 8 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see  Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 115)	_

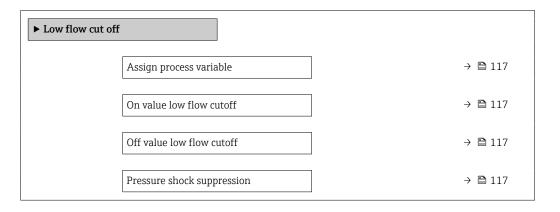
<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.5.12 Configuring the low flow cut off

The **Low flow cut off** wizard systematically guides the user through all the parameters that must be set to configure low flow cut off.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Low flow cut off



### Parameter overview with brief description

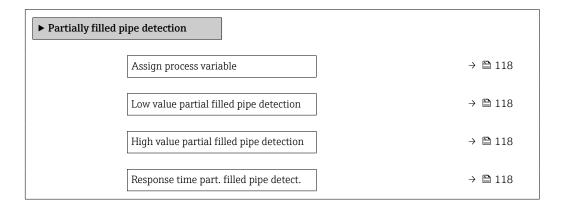
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for low flow cut off.	<ul><li> Off</li><li> Mass flow</li><li> Volume flow</li><li> Corrected volume flow</li></ul>	-
On value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 117$ ).	Enter on value for low flow cut off.	Positive floating- point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Off value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow  ext{ }  ext{ } $	Enter off value for low flow cut off.	0 to 100.0 %	_
Pressure shock suppression	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow$ 🖺 117).	Enter time frame for signal suppression (= active pressure shock suppression).	0 to 100 s	_

# 10.5.13 Partially filled pipe detection

The **Partial filled pipe detection** wizard guides you systematically through all parameters that have to be set for configuring the monitoring of the pipe filling.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Partially filled pipe detection



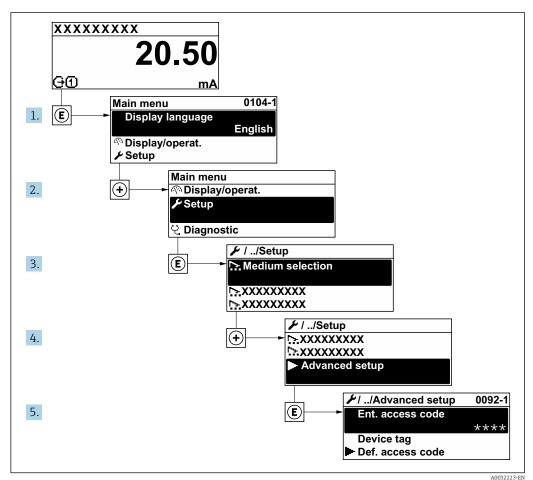
### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for partially filled pipe detection.	<ul><li> Off</li><li> Density</li><li> Reference density</li></ul>	Density
Low value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow  ext{ }  ext{ } $	Enter lower limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country:  • 200 kg/m³  • 12.5 lb/ft³
High value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow  ext{ }  ext{ } $	Enter upper limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country:  • 6 000 kg/m <sup>3</sup> • 374.6 lb/ft <sup>3</sup>
Response time part. filled pipe detect.	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\Rightarrow  riangleq 118$ ).	Use this function to enter the minimum time (hold time) the signal must be present before diagnostic message S962 "Pipe only partly filled" is triggered in the event of a partially filled or empty measuring pipe.	0 to 100 s	_

# 10.6 Advanced settings

The **Advanced setup** submenu with its submenus contains parameters for specific settings.

Navigation to the "Advanced setup" submenu

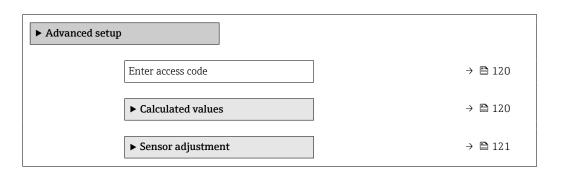


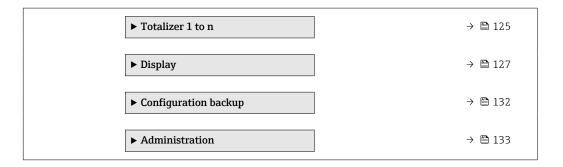
The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version and the available application packages. These submenus and their parameters are explained in the Special Documentation for the device and not in Operating Instructions.

For detailed information on the parameter descriptions for application packages: Special Documentation for the device  $\Rightarrow \triangleq 218$ 

## Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup





### 10.6.1 Using the parameter to enter the access code

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup

#### Parameter overview with brief description

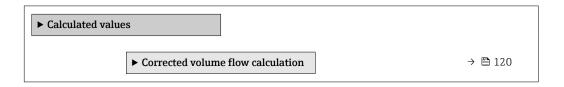
Parameter	Description	User entry
Enter access code	1	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

### **10.6.2** Calculated process variables

The **Calculated values** submenu contains parameters for calculating the corrected volume flow.

### Navigation

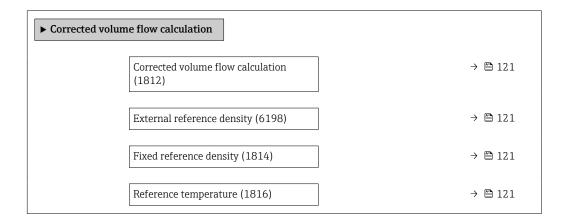
"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Calculated values



#### "Corrected volume flow calculation" submenu

#### **Navigation**

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Calculated values  $\rightarrow$  Corrected volume flow calculation



Linear expansion coefficient (1817)	→ 🖺 121
Square expansion coefficient (1818)	→ 🖺 121

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Corrected volume flow calculation	-	Select reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow.	<ul> <li>Fixed reference density</li> <li>Calculated reference density</li> <li>External reference density</li> <li>Current input 1*</li> <li>Current input 2*</li> </ul>	-
External reference density	In the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter, the External reference density option is selected.	Shows external reference density.	Floating point number with sign	-
Fixed reference density	The Fixed reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	Enter fixed value for reference density.	Positive floating- point number	-
Reference temperature	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	Enter reference temperature for calculating the reference density.	−273.15 to 99 999 °C	Country-specific:  +20 °C +68 °F
Linear expansion coefficient	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	Enter linear, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	-
Square expansion coefficient	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	For media with a non-linear expansion pattern: enter the quadratic, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	-

<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.6.3 Carrying out a sensor adjustment

The **Sensor adjustment** submenu contains parameters that pertain to the functionality of the sensor.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Sensor adjustment





Parameter	Description	Selection
Installation direction	Set sign of flow direction to match the direction of the arrow on the sensor.	<ul><li>Flow in arrow direction</li><li>Flow against arrow direction</li></ul>

### Zero verification and zero adjustment

All measuring instruments are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions  $\Rightarrow riangleq r$ 

Experience shows that zero adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measurement accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity media).
- For gas applications with low pressure.
- To achieve the highest possible measurement accuracy at low flow rates, the installation must protect the sensor from mechanical stress during operation.

To get a representative zero point, ensure that:

- any flow in the device is prevented during the adjustment
- the process conditions (e.g. pressure, temperature) are stable and representative

Zero verification and zero adjustment cannot be performed if the following process conditions are present:

- Gas pockets
  - Ensure that the system has been sufficiently flushed with the medium. Repeat flushing can help to eliminate gas pockets
- Thermal circulation
  - In the event of temperature differences (e.g. between the measuring tube inlet and outlet section), induced flow can occur even if the valves are closed due to thermal circulation in the device
- Leaks at the valves
  - If the valves are not leak-tight, flow is not sufficiently prevented when determining the zero point

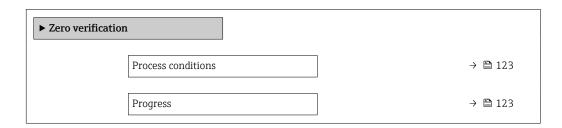
If these conditions cannot be avoided, it is advisable to keep the factory setting for the zero point.

Zero point verification

The zero point can be verified with the **Zero verification** wizard.

#### **Navigation**

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Sensor adjustment  $\rightarrow$  Zero verification



Status	→ 🖺 123
Additional information	→ 🖺 123
Recommendation:	→ 🖺 123
Root cause	→ 🖺 123
Abort cause	→ 🖺 123
Zero point measured	→ 🖺 123
Zero point standard deviation	→ 🖺 123

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Process conditions	Ensure process conditions as follows.	<ul> <li>Tubes are completely filled</li> <li>Process operational pressure applied</li> <li>No-flow conditions (closed valves)</li> <li>Process and ambient temperatures stable</li> </ul>	-
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	-
Zero point adjustment status		<ul><li>Busy</li><li>Alarm</li><li>Ok</li></ul>	-
Additional information	Indicate whether to display additional information.	<ul><li>Hide</li><li>Show</li></ul>	-
Recommendation:	Indicates whether an adjustment is recommended. Only recommended if the measured zero point deviates significantly from the current zero point.	<ul><li>Do not adjust zero point</li><li>Adjust zero point</li></ul>	-
Abort cause	Indicates why the wizard was aborted.	<ul><li>Check process conditions!</li><li>A technical issue has occurred</li></ul>	-
Root cause	Shows the diagnostic and remedy.	<ul> <li>Zero point too high. Ensure no-flow.</li> <li>Zero point is unstable.         Ensure no-flow.     </li> <li>Fluctuation high. Avoid 2-phase medium.</li> </ul>	-
Zero point measured	Shows the zero point measured for the adjustment.	Signed floating-point number	-
Zero point standard deviation	Shows the standard deviation of the zero point measured.	Positive floating-point number	-

# Zero adjust

The zero point can be adjusted with the  $\bf Zero\ adjustment\ wizard.$ 



- A zero point verification should be performed before a zero adjustment.
- The zero point can also be adjusted manually: Expert → Sensor → Calibration

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} \textbf{Navigation} \\ \begin{tabular}{ll} \textbf{"Setup" menu} \to \textbf{Advanced setup} \to \textbf{Sensor adjustment} \\ \end{tabular} \to \textbf{Zero adjustment} \\ \end{tabular}$ 

► Zero adjustment	
Process conditions	→ 🖺 124
Progress	→ 🖺 124
Status	→ 🗎 124
Root cause	→ 🖺 124
Abort cause	→ 🖺 124
Root cause	→ 🗎 124
Reliability of measured zero point	→ 🗎 125
Additional information	→ 🗎 125
Reliability of measured zero point	→ 🗎 125
Zero point measured	→ 🖺 125
Zero point standard deviation	→ 🖺 125
Select action	→ 🖺 125

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Process conditions	Ensure process conditions as follows.	<ul> <li>Tubes are completely filled</li> <li>Process operational pressure applied</li> <li>No-flow conditions (closed valves)</li> <li>Process and ambient temperatures stable</li> </ul>	-
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	-
Zero point adjustment status		<ul><li>Busy</li><li>Alarm</li><li>Ok</li></ul>	-
Abort cause	Indicates why the wizard was aborted.	<ul><li>Check process conditions!</li><li>A technical issue has occurred</li></ul>	-
Root cause	Shows the diagnostic and remedy.	<ul> <li>Zero point too high. Ensure no-flow.</li> <li>Zero point is unstable.         Ensure no-flow.     </li> <li>Fluctuation high. Avoid 2-phase medium.</li> </ul>	-

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Reliability of measured zero point	Indicates the reliability of the zero point measured.	<ul><li>Not done</li><li>Good</li><li>Uncertain</li></ul>	-
Additional information	Indicate whether to display additional information.	<ul><li>Hide</li><li>Show</li></ul>	-
Zero point measured	Shows the zero point measured for the adjustment.	Signed floating-point number	-
Zero point standard deviation	Shows the standard deviation of the zero point measured.	Positive floating-point number	-
Select action	Select the zero point value to apply.	<ul> <li>Keep current zero point</li> <li>Apply zero point measured</li> <li>Apply factory zero point *</li> </ul>	-

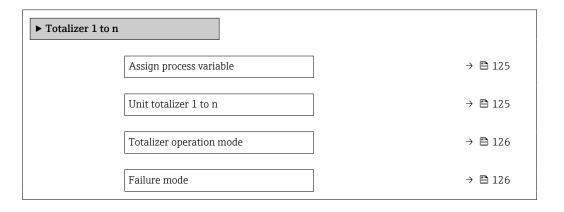
<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.6.4 Configuring the totalizer

In the "Totalizer 1 to n" submenu, you can configure the specific totalizer.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Totalizer 1 to n



# Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Assign process variable	_	Select process variable for totalizer.	■ Off ■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Target mass flow ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Target volume flow ■ Target volume flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow	-
Unit totalizer 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 🖺 125) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Select process variable totalizer unit.	Unit choose list	Depends on country:  • kg • lb

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Totalizer operation mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \$	Select totalizer calculation mode.	<ul><li>Net flow total</li><li>Forward flow total</li><li>Reverse flow total</li></ul>	-
Failure mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 🖺 125) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Define totalizer behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Stop</li><li>Actual value</li><li>Last valid value</li></ul>	-

 $<sup>^{\</sup>star}$  Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.6.5 Carrying out additional display configurations

In the  $\bf Display$  submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Display

► Display				
Value 1 display → □ 128   0% bargraph value 1 → □ 128   100% bargraph value 1 → □ 128   Decimal places 1 → □ 129   Value 2 display → □ 129   Value 3 display → □ 129   0% bargraph value 3 → □ 129   100% bargraph value 3 → □ 129   Decimal places 3 → □ 129   Value 4 display → □ 129   Decimal places 4 → □ 129   Display language → □ 129   Display interval → □ 129   Display damping → □ 130   Header → □ 130	► Display			
O% bargraph value 1		Format display	$\rightarrow$	<b>128</b>
Decimal places 1		Value 1 display	<b>→</b>	<b>1</b> 28
Decimal places 1 ⇒ □ 129   Value 2 display ⇒ □ 129   Decimal places 2 ⇒ □ 129   Value 3 display ⇒ □ 129   0% bargraph value 3 ⇒ □ 129   100% bargraph value 3 ⇒ □ 129   Decimal places 3 ⇒ □ 129   Value 4 display ⇒ □ 129   Decimal places 4 ⇒ □ 129   Display language ⇒ □ 129   Display interval ⇒ □ 129   Display damping ⇒ □ 130   Header ⇒ □ 130   Header text ⇒ □ 130		0% bargraph value 1	$\rightarrow$	🖺 128
Value 2 display ⇒ ≅ 129   Decimal places 2 ⇒ ≅ 129   Value 3 display ⇒ ≅ 129   0% bargraph value 3 ⇒ ≅ 129   100% bargraph value 3 ⇒ ≅ 129   Decimal places 3 ⇒ ≅ 129   Value 4 display ⇒ ≅ 129   Decimal places 4 ⇒ ≅ 129   Display language ⇒ ≅ 129   Display interval ⇒ ≅ 129   Display damping ⇒ ≅ 130   Header ⇒ ≅ 130   Header text ⇒ ≅ 130		100% bargraph value 1	$\rightarrow$	🗎 128
Decimal places 2  Value 3 display		Decimal places 1	$\rightarrow$	<b>129</b>
Value 3 display → 🖹 129   0% bargraph value 3 → 🖺 129   100% bargraph value 3 → 🖺 129   Decimal places 3 → 🖺 129   Value 4 display → 🖺 129   Decimal places 4 → 🖺 129   Display language → 🖺 129   Display interval → 🖺 129   Display damping → 🖺 130   Header → 🖺 130   Header text → 🖺 130		Value 2 display	$\rightarrow$	<b>129</b> ■ 129
O% bargraph value 3 → 🖺 129   100% bargraph value 3 → 🖺 129   Decimal places 3 → 🖺 129   Value 4 display → 🖺 129   Decimal places 4 → 🖺 129   Display language → 🖺 129   Display interval → 🖺 129   Display damping → 🖺 130   Header → 🖺 130   Header text → 🖺 130		Decimal places 2	$\rightarrow$	<b>1</b> 29
Decimal places 3		Value 3 display	<b>→</b>	<b>1</b> 29
Decimal places 3  → □ 129  Value 4 display  → □ 129  Decimal places 4  → □ 129  Display language  → □ 129  Display interval  → □ 129  Display damping  → □ 130  Header  → □ 130		0% bargraph value 3	$\rightarrow$	🗎 129
Value 4 display → ■ 129   Decimal places 4 → ■ 129   Display language → ■ 129   Display interval → ■ 129   Display damping → ■ 130   Header → ■ 130   Header text → ■ 130		100% bargraph value 3	$\rightarrow$	🖺 129
Decimal places 4 → 🖺 129   Display language → 🖺 129   Display interval → 🖺 130   Header → 🖺 130   Header text → 🖺 130		Decimal places 3	$\rightarrow$	🖺 129
Display language → 🖹 129   Display interval → 🖺 130   Header → 🖺 130   Header text → 🖺 130		Value 4 display	$\rightarrow$	<b>1</b> 29
Display interval   → 🖺 129  Display damping   → 🖺 130  Header   → 🖺 130  Header text   → 🖺 130		Decimal places 4	$\rightarrow$	<b>1</b> 29
Display damping $\rightarrow \stackrel{\cong}{=} 130$ Header $\rightarrow \stackrel{\cong}{=} 130$ Header text $\rightarrow \stackrel{\cong}{=} 130$		Display language	$\rightarrow$	<b>129</b>
Header → 🖺 130  Header text → 🖺 130		Display interval	$\rightarrow$	<b>129</b>
Header text → 🖺 130		Display damping	$\rightarrow$	🗎 130
		Header	$\rightarrow$	🗎 130
Separator → 🗎 130		Header text	$\rightarrow$	🗎 130
		Separator	<b>→</b>	🖺 130
Backlight → 🗎 130		Backlight	$\rightarrow$	🗎 130

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul> <li>1 value, max. size</li> <li>1 bargraph + 1 value</li> <li>2 values</li> <li>1 value large + 2 values</li> <li>4 values</li> </ul>	-
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Density Reference density* Temperature Current output 1 Current output 2* Current output 4* Pressure Totalizer 1 Totalizer 2 Totalizer 3 Concentration* Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Carrier wolume flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Trarget corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Signal asymmetry Carrier pipe temperature Electronic temperature Current output 1 Current output 2* Current output 3*	
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific:  O kg/h  O lb/min
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Decimal places 1	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	X     X.X     X.XX     X.XXX     X.XXXX	-
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see  Value 1 display  parameter  (→ 🖺 115)	-
Decimal places 2	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 2 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	X     X.X     X.XX     X.XXX     X.XXXX	-
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see  Value 1 display  parameter  (→   115)	-
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific:  Okg/h Olb/min
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	-
Decimal places 3	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	X     X.X     X.XX     X.XXX     X.XXXX	-
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see  Value 1 display  parameter  (→ 🖺 115)	-
Decimal places 4	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 4 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	X     X.X     X.XX     X.XXX	-
Display language	A local display is provided.	Set display language.	<ul> <li>English</li> <li>Deutsch*</li> <li>Français*</li> <li>Español*</li> <li>Italiano*</li> <li>Nederlands*</li> <li>Portuguesa*</li> <li>Polski*</li> <li>pyccкий язык (Russian)*</li> <li>Svenska*</li> <li>Türkçe*</li> <li>中文 (Chinese)*</li> <li>日本語 (Japanese)*</li> <li>한국어 (Korean)*</li> <li>tiếng Việt (Vietnamese)*</li> <li>čeština (Czech)*</li> </ul>	English (alternatively, the ordered language is preset in the device)
Display interval	A local display is provided.	Set time measured values are shown on display if display alternates between values.	1 to 10 s	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Display damping	A local display is provided.	Set display reaction time to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	-
Header	A local display is provided.	Select header contents on local display.	<ul><li>Device tag</li><li>Free text</li></ul>	-
Header text	The <b>Free text</b> option is selected in the <b>Header</b> parameter.	Enter display header text.	Max. 12 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	-
Separator	A local display is provided.	Select decimal separator for displaying numerical values.	<ul><li>. (point)</li><li>, (comma)</li></ul>	. (point)
Backlight	One of the following conditions is met:  Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illum.; touch control"  Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illum.; touch control +WLAN"  Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Remote display 4-line illuminated; 10m/30ft cable; touch control"	Switch the local display backlight on and off.	<ul><li>Disable</li><li>Enable</li></ul>	-

Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.6.6 WLAN configuration

The **WLAN Settings** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the WLAN configuration.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  WLAN settings

► WLAN settings		
	WLAN	→ 🖺 131
[	WLAN mode	→ 🖺 131
	SSID name	→ 🖺 131
	Network security	→ 🖺 131
	Security identification	→ 🖺 131
	User name	→ 🖺 131
[	WLAN password	→ 🖺 131
	WLAN IP address	→ 🖺 131

WLAN passphrase	→ 🗎 131
Assign SSID name	→ 🖺 131
SSID name	→ 🖺 132
Connection state	→ 🖺 132
Received signal strength	→ 🖺 132

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
WLAN	-	Switch WLAN on and off.	<ul><li>Disable</li><li>Enable</li></ul>	_
WLAN mode	-	Select WLAN mode.	<ul><li>WLAN access point</li><li>WLAN Client</li></ul>	-
SSID name	The client is activated.	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters).	-	-
Network security	-	Select the security type of the WLAN network.	<ul> <li>Unsecured</li> <li>WPA2-PSK</li> <li>EAP-PEAP with MSCHAPv2</li> <li>EAP-PEAP MSCHAPv2 no server authentic.</li> <li>EAP-TLS</li> </ul>	-
Security identification	-	Select security settings and download these settings via menu Data management > Security > WLAN.	<ul><li>Root certificate</li><li>Device certificate</li><li>Device private key</li></ul>	-
User name	-	Enter user name.	-	-
WLAN password	-	Enter WLAN password.	-	-
WLAN IP address	_	Enter IP address of the device WLAN interface.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	-
WLAN passphrase	The WPA2-PSK option is selected in the Security type parameter.	Enter the network key (8 to 32 characters).  The network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.	8 to 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (without spaces)	Serial number of the measuring device (e.g. L100A802000)
Assign SSID name	-	Select which name will be used for SSID: device tag or user-defined name.	<ul><li>Device tag</li><li>User-defined</li></ul>	-

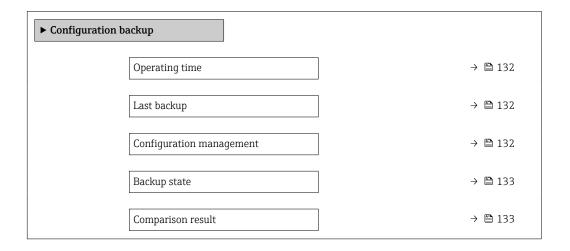
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
SSID name	<ul> <li>The User-defined option is selected in the Assign SSID name parameter.</li> <li>The WLAN access point option is selected in the WLAN mode parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters).  The user-defined SSID name may only be assigned once. If the SSID name is assigned more than once, the devices can interfere with one another.	Max. 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	EH_device designation_last 7 digits of the serial number (e.g. EH_Promass_300_A 802000)
Connection state	-	Displays the connection status.	<ul><li>Connected</li><li>Not connected</li></ul>	-
Received signal strength	-	Shows the received signal strength.	<ul><li>Low</li><li>Medium</li><li>High</li></ul>	-

# 10.6.7 Configuration management

After commissioning, you can save the current device configurationor restore the previous device configuration. The device configuration is managed via the **Configuration management** parameter.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Configuration backup



### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Last backup	Shows when the last data backup was saved to HistoROM backup.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Configuration management	Select action for managing the device data in the HistoROM backup.	<ul> <li>Cancel</li> <li>Execute backup</li> <li>Restore</li> <li>Compare</li> <li>Clear backup data</li> </ul>

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection
Backup state	Shows the current status of data saving or restoring.	<ul> <li>None</li> <li>Backup in progress</li> <li>Restoring in progress</li> <li>Delete in progress</li> <li>Compare in progress</li> <li>Restoring failed</li> <li>Backup failed</li> </ul>
Comparison result	Comparison of current device data with HistoROM backup.	<ul> <li>Settings identical</li> <li>Settings not identical</li> <li>No backup available</li> <li>Backup settings corrupt</li> <li>Check not done</li> <li>Dataset incompatible</li> </ul>

#### Function range of "Configuration management" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Execute backup	A backup copy of the current device configuration is saved from the HistoROM backup to the memory of the device. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Restore	The last backup copy of the device configuration is restored from the display module from the device memory to the device's HistoROM backup. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Compare	The device configuration saved in the device memory is compared with the current device configuration of the HistoROM backup.
Clear backup data	The backup copy of the device configuration is deleted from the memory of the device.

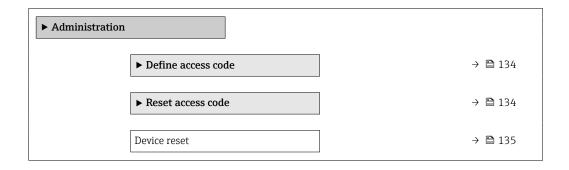
- HistoROM backup
  - A HistoROM is a "non-volatile" device memory in the form of an EEPROM.
- While this action is in progress, the configuration cannot be edited via the local display and a message on the processing status appears on the display.

### 10.6.8 Using parameters for device administration

The **Administration** submenu systematically guides the user through all the parameters that can be used for device administration purposes.

### Navigation

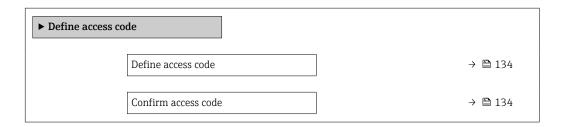
"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration



### Using the parameter to define the access code

### **Navigation**

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration  $\rightarrow$  Define access code



### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Define access code	Restrict write-access to parameters to protect the configuration of the device against unintentional changes.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
Confirm access code		Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

### Using the parameter to reset the access code

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration  $\rightarrow$  Reset access code



### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Reset access code	Reset access code to factory settings.  For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
	The reset code can only be entered via:  Web browser  DeviceCare, FieldCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface)  Fieldbus	

### Using the parameter to reset the device

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration

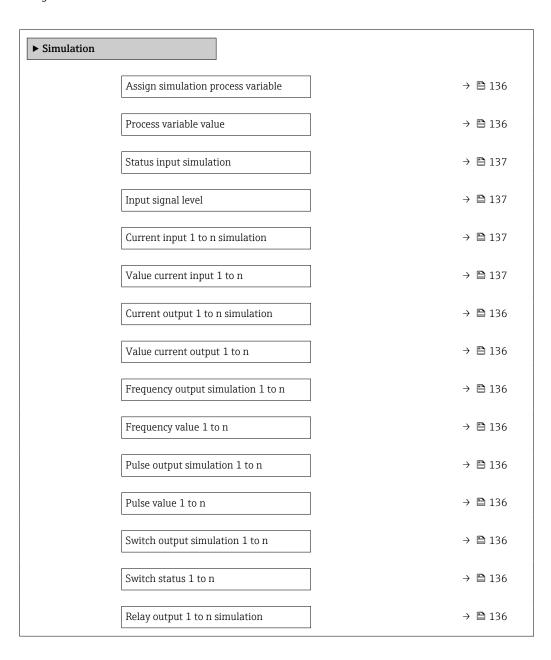
Parameter	Description	Selection
Device reset	Reset the device configuration - either entirely or in part - to a defined state.	<ul> <li>Cancel</li> <li>To delivery settings</li> <li>Restart device</li> <li>Restore S-DAT backup</li> </ul>

### 10.7 Simulation

Via the **Simulation** submenu, it is possible to simulate various process variables in the process and the device alarm mode and verify downstream signal chains (switching valves or closed-control loops). The simulation can be performed without a real measurement (no flow of medium through the device).

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Simulation



Switch status 1 to n	→ 🖺 137
Device alarm simulation	→ 🗎 137
Diagnostic event category	→ 🗎 137
Diagnostic event simulation	→ 🗎 137

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry
Assign simulation process variable	_	Select a process variable for the simulation process that is activated.	Off     Mass flow     Volume flow     Corrected volume flow     Target mass flow*     Carrier mass flow*     Target volume flow*     Carrier volume flow*     Carrier corrected volume flow*     Concentration*
Process variable value	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign simulation process variable</b> parameter (→ 🖺 136).	Enter the simulation value for the selected process variable.	Depends on the process variable selected
Current output 1 to n simulation	-	Switch the simulation of the current output on and off.	Off On
Value current output 1 to n	In the <b>Current output 1 to n simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Frequency output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off.	Off On
Frequency value 1 to n	In the <b>Frequency output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the frequency value for the simulation.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Pulse</b> option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.  For <b>Fixed value</b> option: <b>Pulse width</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 106$ ) defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>Fixed value</li><li>Down-counting value</li></ul>
Pulse value 1 to n	In the <b>Pulse output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter, the <b>Down-counting value</b> option is selected.	Enter the number of pulses for simulation.	0 to 65 535
Switch output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off.	Off On
Switch status 1 to n	-	Select the status of the status output for the simulation.	<ul><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>
Relay output 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the relay output on and off.	Off On

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry
Switch status 1 to n	The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter parameter.	Select status of the relay output for the simulation.	<ul><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>
Device alarm simulation	-	Switch the device alarm on and off.	■ Off ■ On
Diagnostic event category	-	Select a diagnostic event category.	<ul><li>Sensor</li><li>Electronics</li><li>Configuration</li><li>Process</li></ul>
Diagnostic event simulation	-	Select a diagnostic event to simulate this event.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Diagnostic event picklist (depends on the category selected)</li> </ul>
Current input 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the current input on and off.	Off On
Value current input 1 to n	In the <b>Current input 1 to n simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	0 to 22.5 mA
Status input simulation	-	Switch simulation of the status input on and off.	■ Off ■ On
Input signal level	In the <b>Status input simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input.	<ul><li>High</li><li>Low</li></ul>

<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.8 Protecting settings from unauthorized access

The following write protection options exist in order to protect the configuration of the measuring device from unintentional modification:

- Protect access to parameters via access code → 137

### 10.8.1 Write protection via access code

The effects of the user-specific access code are as follows:

- Via local operation, the parameters for the measuring device configuration are writeprotected and their values can no longer be changed.
- Device access is protected via the Web browser, as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.
- Device access is protected via FieldCare or DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.

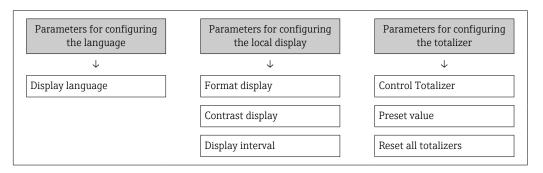
### Defining the access code via the local display

- 1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 134$ ).
- 2. Maximum of 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters as the access code.

- 3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 134$ ) to confirm.
  - ► The 🗈 symbol appears in front of all write-protected parameters.
- - If the access code is lost: Resetting the access code  $\rightarrow \triangleq 138$ .
  - The user role with which the user is currently logged in is displayed in **Access status** parameter.
    - Navigation path: Operation → Access status
    - User roles and their access rights  $\rightarrow \triangleq 60$
- The device automatically locks the write-protected parameters again if a key is not pressed for 10 minutes in the navigation and editing view.
- The device locks the write-protected parameters automatically after 60 s if the user skips back to the operational display mode from the navigation and editing view.

#### Parameters which can always be modified via the local display

Certain parameters that do not affect the measurement are excepted from parameter write protection via the local display. Despite the user-specific access code, they can always be modified, even if the other parameters are locked.



#### Defining the access code via the web browser

- 1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 134$ ).
- 2. Define a 16-digit (max.) numeric code as the access code.
- 3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 134$ ) to confirm.
  - ► The web browser switches to the login page.
- $\blacksquare$  Disabling parameter write protection via access code  $\Rightarrow \blacksquare$  60.
  - If the access code is lost: Resetting the access code  $\rightarrow \triangleq 138$ .
  - The Access status parameter shows which user role the user is currently logged in with.
    - Navigation path: Operation → Access status
    - User roles and their access rights  $\rightarrow$   $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$  60

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the web browser automatically returns to the login page.

#### Resetting the access code

If you misplace the user-specific access code, it is possible to reset the code to the factory setting. A reset code must be entered for this purpose. The user-specific access code can then be defined again afterwards.

Via Web browser, FieldCare, DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), fieldbus

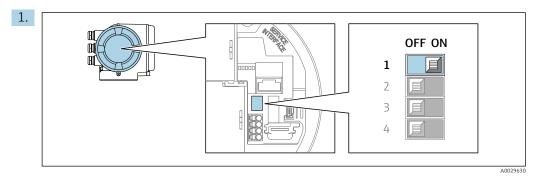
- You can only obtain a reset code from your local Endress+Hauser service organization. The code must be calculated explicitly for every device.
- 1. Note down the serial number of the device.
- 2. Read off the **Operating time** parameter.
- 3. Contact the local Endress+Hauser service organization and tell them the serial number and the operating time.
  - ► Get the calculated reset code.
- 4. Enter the reset code in the **Reset access code** parameter ( $\Rightarrow \triangleq 134$ ).
  - The access code has been reset to the factory setting **0000**. It can be redefined  $\rightarrow \boxminus 137$ .
- For IT security reasons, the calculated reset code is only valid for 96 hours from the specified operating time and for the specific serial number. If you cannot return to the device within 96 hours, you should either increase the operating time you read out by a few days or switch off the device.

### 10.8.2 Write protection via write protection switch

Unlike parameter write protection via a user-specific access code, this allows the user to lock write access to the entire operating menu - apart from the **"Contrast display"** parameter.

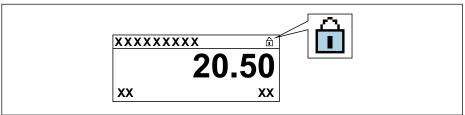
The parameter values are now read only and cannot be edited any more (exception "Contrast display" parameter):

- Via local display
- Via EtherNet/IP protocol



Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.

In the **Locking status** parameter, the **Hardware locked** option is displayed  $\rightarrow \boxminus 141$ . In addition, on the local display the  $\boxdot$  symbol appears in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.



A002942

- 2. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.

# 11 Operation

# 11.1 Reading the device locking status

Device active write protection: Locking status parameter

Operation → Locking status

Function scope of the "Locking status" parameter

Options	Description
None	The access authorization displayed in the <b>Access status</b> parameter applies → 🖺 60. Only appears on local display.
Hardware locked	The DIP switch for hardware locking is activated on the PCB board. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool) $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $
Temporarily locked	Write access to the parameters is temporarily locked on account of internal processes running in the device (e.g. data upload/download, reset, etc.). Once the internal processing has been completed, the parameters can be changed again.

# 11.2 Adjusting the operating language



Detailed information:

- For information on the operating languages supported by the measuring device  $\rightarrow$   $\stackrel{ o}{=}$  208

# 11.3 Configuring the display

Detailed information:

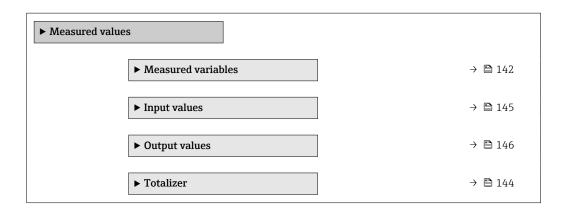
- On the basic settings for the local display  $\rightarrow \implies 114$
- On the advanced settings for the local display  $\rightarrow \implies 127$

# 11.4 Reading off measured values

With the **Measured values** submenu, it is possible to read all the measured values.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values

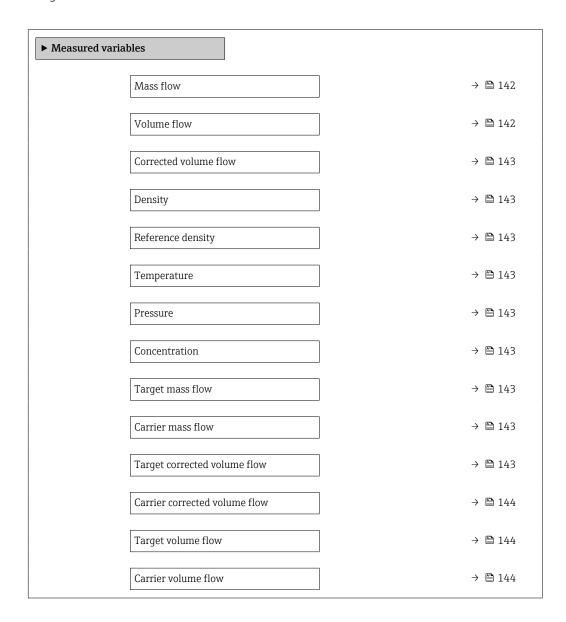


### 11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu

The **Measured variables** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for each process variable.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Measured variables



### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Mass flow	-	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter (→   95)	
Volume flow	-	Displays the volume flow that is currently calculated.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→ 🖺 95).	

142

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Corrected volume flow	-	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently calculated.  Dependency The unit is taken from: Corrected volume flow unit parameter (→   95)	Signed floating-point number
Density	-	Shows the density currently measured. Dependency The unit is taken from the <b>Density unit</b> parameter $( \Rightarrow \bigcirc 96)$ .	Signed floating-point number
Reference density	-	Displays the reference density that is currently calculated.  Dependency The unit is taken from: Reference density unit parameter (→ 월 95)	Signed floating-point number
Temperature	-	Shows the medium temperature currently measured.  Dependency The unit is taken from: Temperature unit parameter (→ 🖺 96)	Signed floating-point number
Pressure value	-	Displays either a fixed or external pressure value.  Dependency The unit is taken from the Pressure unit parameter (→   96).	Signed floating-point number
Concentration	For the following order code: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the concentration that is currently calculated.  Dependency The unit is taken from the Concentration unit parameter.	Signed floating-point number
Target mass flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured for the target medium.  Dependency The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter (→ ■ 95)	Signed floating-point number
Carrier mass flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the mass flow of the carrier medium that is currently measured.  Dependency The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter (→ ■ 95)	Signed floating-point number
Target corrected volume flow	With the following conditions:  Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"  The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently measured for the target fluid.  Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→   95).	Signed floating-point number

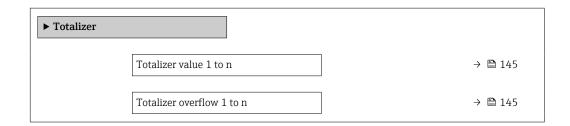
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Carrier corrected volume flow	With the following conditions:  Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"  In the Liquid type parameter, the Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected.	Displays the corrected volume flow currently measured for the carrier fluid.  Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→   95).	Signed floating-point number
	The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.		
Target volume flow	With the following conditions:  Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"  The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter.  The %vol option is selected in the Concentration unit parameter.  The software options currently	Displays the volume flow currently measured for the target medium.  Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→   95).	Signed floating-point number
	enabled are displayed in the  Software option overview  parameter.		
Carrier volume flow	With the following conditions:  Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"  The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter.  The %vol option is selected in the Concentration unit parameter.	Displays the volume flow currently measured for the carrier medium.  Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→ 🖺 95).	Signed floating-point number
	The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.		

# 11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu

The **Totalizer** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every totalizer.

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Totalizer



#### Parameter overview with brief description

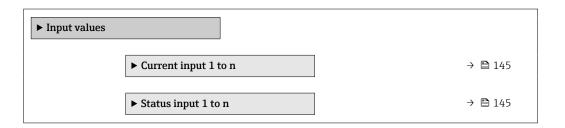
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Totalizer value 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 🖺 125) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Displays the current totalizer counter value.	Signed floating-point number
Totalizer overflow 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 🖺 125) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Displays the current totalizer overflow.	Integer with sign

## 11.4.3 "Input values" submenu

The **Input values** submenu guides you systematically to the individual input values.

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Input values

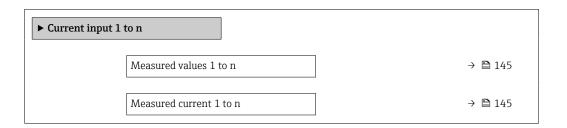


#### Input values of current input

The **Current input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current input.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Input values  $\rightarrow$  Current input 1 to n



#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Measured values 1 to n	Displays the current input value.	Signed floating-point number
Measured current 1 to n	Displays the current value of the current input.	0 to 22.5 mA

#### Input values of status input

The **Status input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every status input.

#### **Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Input values  $\rightarrow$  Status input 1 to n



### Parameter overview with brief description

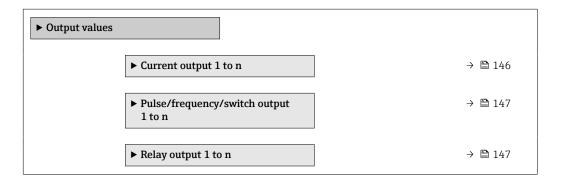
Parameter	Description	User interface
Value status input	Shows the current input signal level.	■ High ■ Low

## 11.4.4 Output values

The **Output values** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every output.

#### **Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values

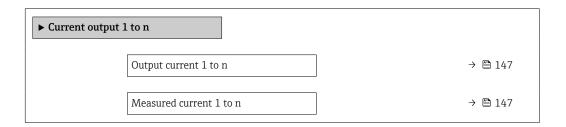


#### Output values of current output

The **Value current output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current output.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Value current output 1 to n



### Parameter overview with brief description

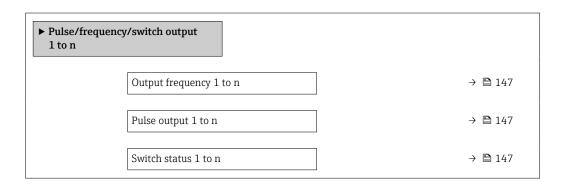
Parameter	Description	User interface
Output current 1	Displays the current value currently calculated for the current output.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Measured current	Displays the current value currently measured for the current output.	0 to 30 mA

#### Output values for pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every pulse/frequency/switch output.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n



#### Parameter overview with brief description

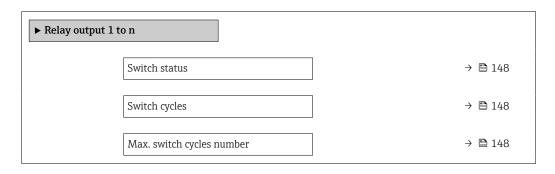
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Output frequency 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Displays the value currently measured for the frequency output.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output 1 to n	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter parameter.	Displays the pulse frequency currently output.	Positive floating-point number
Switch status 1 to n	The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Displays the current switch output status.	■ Open ■ Closed

### Output values for relay output

The **Relay output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every relay output.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Relay output 1 to n



### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Switch status	Shows the current relay switch status.	<ul><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>
Switch cycles	Shows number of all performed switch cycles.	Positive integer
Max. switch cycles number	Shows the maximal number of guaranteed switch cycles.	Positive integer

# 11.5 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions

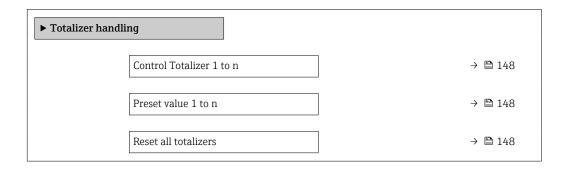
The following are available for this purpose:

- Basic settings using the **Setup** menu (→ 🗎 93)
- Advanced settings using the Advanced setup submenu (→ 🗎 119)

## 11.6 Performing a totalizer reset

#### **Navigation**

"Operation" menu  $\rightarrow$  Totalizer handling



## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Control Totalizer 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 🖺 125) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Control totalizer value.	<ul> <li>Totalize</li> <li>Reset + hold</li> <li>Preset + hold</li> <li>Reset + totalize</li> <li>Preset + totalize</li> <li>Hold</li> </ul>	-
Preset value 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 🖺 125) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Specify start value for totalizer.  Dependency  The unit of the selected process variable is defined in the Unit totalizer parameter (→   125) for the totalizer.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country:  • 0 kg  • 0 lb
Reset all totalizers	-	Reset all totalizers to 0 and start.	<ul><li>Cancel</li><li>Reset + totalize</li></ul>	-

### 11.6.1 Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter

Options	Description
Totalize	The totalizer is started or continues running.
Reset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is reset to 0.
Preset + hold <sup>1)</sup>	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is set to its defined start value from the <b>Preset value</b> parameter.
Reset + totalize	The totalizer is reset to 0 and the totaling process is restarted.
Preset + totalize 1)	The totalizer is set to the defined start value in the <b>Preset value</b> parameter and the totaling process is restarted.
Hold	Totalizing is stopped.

1) Visible depending on the order options or device settings

### 11.6.2 Function range of "Reset all totalizers" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Reset + totalize	Resets all totalizers to 0 and restarts the totaling process. This deletes all the previously aggregated flow values.

## 11.7 Displaying the measured value history

The **Extended HistoROM** application package must be enabled in the device (order option) for the **Data logging** submenu to appear. This contains all the parameters for the measured value history.

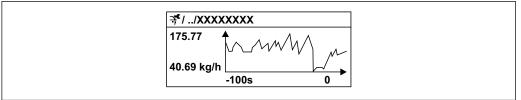


Data logging is also available via:

- Web browser

### **Function scope**

- A total of 1000 measured values can be stored
- 4 logging channels
- Adjustable logging interval for data logging
- Displays the measured value trend for each logging channel in the form of a chart



A001635

■ 28 Chart of a measured value trend

- x-axis: depending on the number of channels selected displays 250 to 1000 measured values of a process variable.
- y-axis: displays the approximate measured value span and constantly adapts this to the ongoing measurement.
- If the length of the logging interval or the assignment of the process variables to the channels is changed, the content of the data logging is deleted.

 $\begin{array}{l} \textbf{Navigation} \\ \text{"Diagnostics" menu} \rightarrow \text{Data logging} \end{array}$ 

▶ Data logging	
Assign channel 1	→ 🖺 151
Assign channel 2	→ 🖺 151
Assign channel 3	→ 🖺 151
Assign channel 4	→ 🖺 151
Logging interval	→ 🖺 151
Clear logging data	→ 🖺 151
Data logging	→ 🖺 152
Logging delay	→ 🖺 152
Data logging control	→ 🖺 152
Data logging status	→ 🖺 152
Entire logging duration	→ 🖺 152

## Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Assign channel 1	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	Off     Mass flow     Volume flow     Corrected volume flow*     Density     Reference density*     Temperature     Oscillation amplitude     Current output 1     Current output 2*     Current output 3*     Current output 4*     Pressure     Concentration*     Target mass flow*     Carrier mass flow*     Carrier volume flow*     Carrier corrected volume flow*     Carrier corrected volume flow*     Carrier output 0     Oscillation amplitude     HBSI*     Exciter current 0     Oscillation damping fluctuation 0*     Oscillation amplitude     Frequency fluctuation 0*     Oscillation amplitude     Frequency fluctuation 0*     Oscillation amplitude     Frequency fluctuation 0*     Oscillation amplitude 1*     Signal asymmetry     Carrier pipe     temperature*     Electronic temperature
Assign channel 2	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see <b>Assign</b> channel 1 parameter (→ 🖺 151)
Assign channel 3	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see <b>Assign</b> channel 1 parameter (→ 🖺 151)
Assign channel 4	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see <b>Assign</b> channel 1 parameter (→ 🖺 151)
Logging interval	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Define the logging interval for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	0.1 to 3 600.0 s
Clear logging data	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Clear the entire logging data.	■ Cancel ■ Clear data

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Data logging	-	Select the type of data logging.	<ul><li>Overwriting</li><li>Not overwriting</li></ul>
Logging delay	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Enter the time delay for measured value logging.	0 to 999 h
Data logging control	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Start and stop measured value logging.	<ul><li>None</li><li>Delete + start</li><li>Stop</li></ul>
Data logging status	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Displays the measured value logging status.	<ul><li>Done</li><li>Delay active</li><li>Active</li><li>Stopped</li></ul>
Entire logging duration	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Displays the total logging duration.	Positive floating-point number

Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 12 Diagnostics and troubleshooting

## 12.1 General troubleshooting

## For local display

Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action	
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	The cable of the display module is not plugged in correctly.	Insert the plug correctly into the main electronics module and display module.	
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage does not match the voltage specified on the nameplate.	Apply the correct supply voltage .	
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage has incorrect polarity.	Reverse polarity of supply voltage.	
Local display dark and no output signals	No contact between connecting cables and terminals.	Check the electrical contact between the cable and terminals and correct if necessary.	
Local display dark and no output signals	<ul> <li>Terminals are not plugged into the I/O electronics module correctly.</li> <li>Terminals are not plugged into the main electronics module correctly.</li> </ul>	Check terminals.	
Local display dark and no output signals	<ul><li>I/O electronics module is defective.</li><li>Main electronics module is defective.</li></ul>	Order spare part → 🖺 183.	
Local display cannot be read, but signal output is within the valid range	Display is set too bright or too dark.	<ul> <li>Set the display brighter by simultaneously pressing ± + €.</li> <li>Set the display darker by simultaneously pressing = + €.</li> </ul>	
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display module is defective. Order spare part $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $		
Backlighting of local display is red	Diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.	Take remedial actions → 🖺 162	
Text on local display appears in a language that cannot be understood.	The selected operating language cannot be understood.	1. Press □ + □ for 2 s ("home position"). 2. Press □. 3. Configure the required language in the Display language parameter (→ □ 129).	
Message on local display: "Communication Error" "Check Electronics"	Communication between the display module and the electronics is interrupted.	<ul> <li>Check the cable and the connector between the main electronics module and display module.</li> <li>Order spare part → ■ 183.</li> </ul>	

## For output signals

Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action	
Signal output outside the valid range	Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 🖺 183.	
Device shows correct value on local display, but signal output is incorrect, though in the valid range.	Parameter configuration error	Check and adjust parameter configuration.	
Device is measuring incorrectly.	Configuration error or device is operated outside the application.	Check and correct parameter configuration.     Observe limit values specified in the "Technical Data".  "Technical Data".	

#### For access

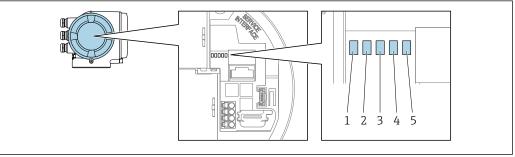
Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action	
Write access to parameters is not possible.	Hardware write protection is enabled.	Set the write protection switch on the main electronics module to the <b>OFF</b> position → 🖺 139.	
Write access to parameters is not possible.	Current user role has limited access authorization.	<ol> <li>Check user role → □ 60.</li> <li>Enter correct customer-specific access code</li> <li>→ □ 60.</li> </ol>	
Connection via EtherNet/IP is not possible.	Device plug is connected incorrectly.	Check the pin assignment of the device plugs .	
Connection to the web server is not possible.	Web server is disabled.	Use the "FieldCare" or "DeviceCare" operating tool to check if the web server of the device is enabled and enable if necessary → 🖺 67.	
	The Ethernet interface on the PC is incorrectly configured.	<ul> <li>Check the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP)→</li></ul>	
Connection to the web server is not possible.	<ul> <li>The IP address on the PC is incorrectly configured.</li> <li>IP address is not known.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>If addressing via hardware: open the transmitter and check the configured IP address (last octet).</li> <li>Check the IP address of the device with the IT specialist.</li> <li>If the IP address is not known, set DIP switch no. 10 to ON, restart the device and enter the factory IP address 192.168.1.212.</li> <li>EtherNet/IP communication is interrupted by enabling the DIP switch.</li> </ul>	
	The web browser setting "Use a proxy server for LAN" is enabled on the PC.	Disable the use of the proxy server in the LAN settings.	
	Apart from the active network connection to the measuring instrument, other network connections are also being used.	<ul> <li>Make sure that no other network connections are established by the computer (also no WLAN) and close other programs with network access to the computer.</li> <li>If using a docking station for notebooks, make sure that a network connection to another network is not active.</li> </ul>	
Connection to the web server is not possible.	WLAN access data are incorrect.	<ul> <li>Check WLAN network status.</li> <li>Log on to the device again using WLAN access data.</li> <li>Check that WLAN is enabled on the measuring instrument and operating unit →</li></ul>	
	WLAN communication is disabled.	-	
Unable to connect to web server, FieldCare or DeviceCare.	WLAN network is not available.	<ul> <li>Check if WLAN reception is present: LED on display module is lit blue.</li> <li>Check if WLAN connection is enabled: LED on display module flashes blue.</li> <li>Switch on instrument function.</li> </ul>	
Network connection not present or unstable	WLAN network is weak.	<ul> <li>Operating unit outside reception range: Check network status on operating unit.</li> <li>To improve network performance, use an external WLAN antenna.</li> </ul>	
	Parallel WLAN and Ethernet communication	<ul> <li>Check network settings.</li> <li>Temporarily enable only the WLAN as an interface.</li> </ul>	
Web browser is frozen and operation no longer possible	Data transfer is active.	Wait until data transfer or current action is finished.	
	Connection lost	<ul> <li>Check cable connection and power supply.</li> <li>Refresh the web browser and restart if necessary.</li> </ul>	

Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action
Display of web browser content is difficult to read or incomplete.	Web browser version used is not optimal.	<ul> <li>Use correct web browser version →</li></ul>
	Unsuitable view settings.	Change the font size/display ratio of the web browser.
Incomplete or no display of content in the web browser	<ul><li>JavaScript is not enabled.</li><li>JavaScript cannot be enabled.</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Enable JavaScript.</li> <li>Enter http://XXX.XXX.X.X.XX/servlet/basic.html as the IP address.</li> </ul>
Operation with FieldCare or DeviceCare via service interface CDI-RJ45 (port 8000) is not possible.	Firewall of the PC or network is blocking communication.	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the PC or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.
Flashing the firmware with FieldCare or DeviceCare via service interface CDI-RJ45 (port 8000 or TFTP ports) is not possible.	Firewall of the PC or network is blocking communication.	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the PC or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.

#### Diagnostic information via LEDs 12.2

#### Transmitter 12.2.1

Various LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



- Supply voltage Device status
- network status
- Port 1 active: EtherNet/IP
- Port 2 active: EtherNet/IP and service interface (CDI)

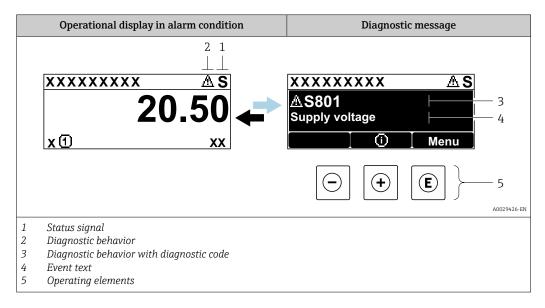
LED		Color	Meaning
1	Supply voltage	Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.
		Green	Supply voltage is OK.
2	Device status/module	Off	Firmware error.
	status (normal operation)	Green	Device status is OK.
	-	Flashing green	Device is not configured.
		Flashing red	A diagnostic event with "Warning" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Red	A diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Red/green flashing	The device restarts/self-test.
2	Device status/module	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.
	status (during start-up)	Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.

LED		Color	Meaning
3	Network status	Off	The device does not have an EtherNet/IP address.
		Green	EtherNet/IP connection is active.
		Flashing green	The device has an Ethernet/IP address but no EtherNet/IP connection is active.
		Red	The EtherNet/IP address of the device has been assigned twice.
		Flashing red	EtherNet/IP connection is in the "time out" mode.
		Red/green flashing	The device restarts/self-test.
4	Port 1 active:	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
	Ethernet/IP	White	Connected and connection established.
		Flashing white	Communication not active.
5	y Tore E deave.	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
	Ethernet/IP and service interface (CDI)	Yellow	Connected and connection established.
	, ,	Flashing yellow	Communication not active.

## 12.3 Diagnostic information on local display

## 12.3.1 Diagnostic message

Faults detected by the self-monitoring system of the measuring instrument are displayed as a diagnostic message in alternation with the operational display.



If two or more diagnostic events are pending simultaneously, only the message of the diagnostic event with the highest priority is shown.

- Other diagnostic events that have occurred can be displayed in the **Diagnostics** menu:

  - Via submenus  $\rightarrow \blacksquare 176$

#### Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

- The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107:
  - F = Failure
  - C = Function Check
  - S = Out of Specification
  - M = Maintenance Required

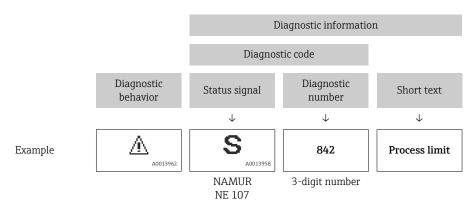
Symbol	Meaning
F	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
С	Function check The device is in the service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
S	Out of specification The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
М	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

### Diagnostic behavior

Symbol	Meaning
8	Alarm  Measurement is interrupted. Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated.
Δ	<ul> <li>Warning</li> <li>Measurement is resumed.</li> <li>The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected.</li> <li>A diagnostic message is generated.</li> </ul>

#### Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



### Operating elements

Operating key	Meaning
<b>(+)</b>	Plus key In menu, submenu Opens the message about the remedial measures.
E	Enter key In menu, submenu Opens the operating menu.

#### XXXXXXXX AS XXXXXXXX **AS801** Supply voltage x ① 1. $(\mathbf{+})$ Diagnostic list $\Delta$ S Diagnostics 1 ∆ S801 Supply voltage Diagnostics 2 **Diagnostics 3** 2. Œ Supply voltage (ID:203) △ S801 0d00h02m25s **—** 5 Increase supply voltage

3.

 $| \ominus | + | \oplus |$ 

## 12.3.2 Calling up remedial actions

A0029431-EN

- 29 Message for remedial actions
- 1 Diagnostic information
- 2 Event text
- 3 Service ID
- 4 Diagnostic behavior with diagnostic code
- 5 Operating time of occurrence
- 6 Remedial actions
- 1. The user is in the diagnostic message.
  - Press ± (① symbol).
  - The **Diagnostic list** submenu opens.
- 2. Select the desired diagnostic event with  $\pm$  or  $\Box$  and press  $\Box$ .
  - ► The message about the remedial measures opens.
- 3. Press  $\Box$  +  $\pm$  simultaneously.
  - ► The message about the remedial measures closes.

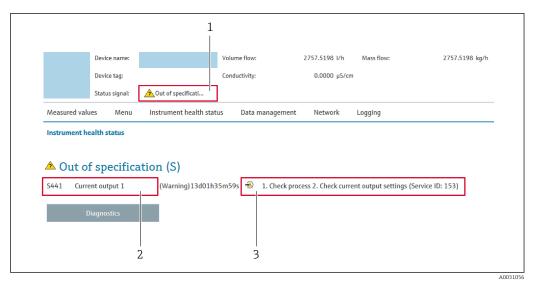
The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu in the **Diagnostic list** submenu. A list of active diagnostics is displayed. The user can select a diagnostic event.

- 1. Press E.
  - ightharpoonup The message for the remedial actions for the selected diagnostic event opens.
- 2. Press  $\Box$  +  $\pm$  simultaneously.
  - ► The message about the remedial actions closes.

## 12.4 Diagnostic information in the web browser

#### 12.4.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed in the Web browser on the home page once the user has logged on.



- Status area with status signal
- 2 Diagnostic information
- 3 Remedial measures with service ID
- In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:
  - Via parameter  $\rightarrow \implies 176$
  - Via submenu → 🖺 176

#### Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

Symbol	Meaning
8	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
<b>W</b>	Function check The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
<u>^</u>	Out of specification The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
<b>&amp;</b>	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107.

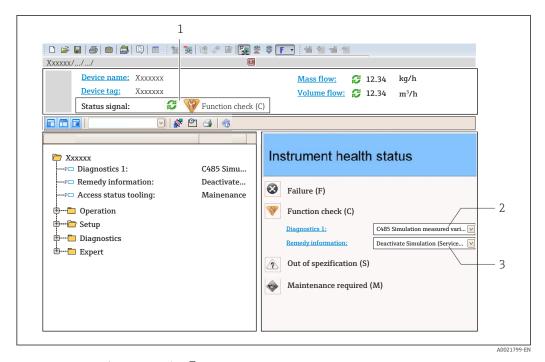
### 12.4.2 Calling up remedial actions

Remedial actions are provided for each diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly. These actions are displayed along with the diagnostic event and the related diagnostic information.

## 12.5 Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare

#### 12.5.1 Diagnostic options

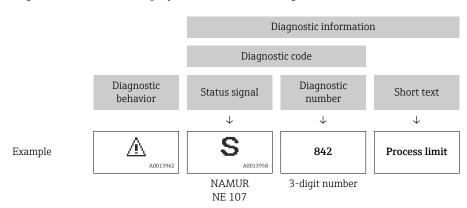
Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed on the home page of the operating tool once the connection has been established.



- 1 Status area with status signal  $\rightarrow \implies 157$
- 2 Diagnostic information  $\rightarrow \implies 158$
- 3 Remedial actions with service ID
- In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:
  - Via parameter  $\rightarrow \blacksquare 176$
  - Via submenu → 🖺 176

#### Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



### 12.5.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly:

- On the home page Remedy information is displayed in a separate field below the diagnostics information.
- In the **Diagnostics** menu
   Remedy information can be called up in the working area of the user interface.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu.

- 1. Call up the desired parameter.
- 2. On the right in the working area, mouse over the parameter.
  - ► A tool tip with remedy information for the diagnostic event appears.

## 12.6 Diagnostic information via communication interface

## 12.6.1 Reading out diagnostic information

The current diagnostic event and associated diagnostic information can be read out: **Input Assembly Fix** 

Input F	Input Fix Assembly byte 1 to 8						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	File header (not visible)		Diagnosti	ic number	Status signal		

## 12.7 Adapting the diagnostic information

### 12.7.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific diagnostic behavior at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic behavior** submenu.

Expert  $\rightarrow$  System  $\rightarrow$  Diagnostic handling  $\rightarrow$  Diagnostic behavior

You can assign the following options to the diagnostic number as the diagnostic behavior:

Options	Description
Alarm	The device stops measurement. The totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated. The background lighting changes to red.
Warning	The device continues to measure. The totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.
Logbook entry only	The device continues to measure. The diagnostic message is only displayed in the <b>Event logbook</b> submenu ( <b>Event list</b> submenu) and is not displayed in alternating sequence with the operational display.
Off	The diagnostic event is ignored, and no diagnostic message is generated or entered.

## 12.8 Overview of diagnostic information

- The amount of diagnostic information and the number of measured variables affected increase if the measuring device has one or more application packages.
  - All of the measured variables affected in the entire Promass instrument family are always listed under "Measured variables affected". The measured variables available for the device in question depend on the device version. When assigning the measured variables to the device functions, for example to the individual outputs, all of the measured variables available for the device version in question are available for selection.
- In the case of some items of diagnostic information, the diagnostic behavior can be changed. Adapting the diagnostic information → 🗎 162

## 12.8.1 Diagnostic of sensor

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	hort text		information (hex)
022	Temperature sensor defective		electronic module (ISEM)  2. If available: Check connection	<ul><li>0x10000BE</li><li>0x10000BF</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		■ 0x10000D5 ■ 0x10000D6
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		- 0.11000000

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	Short text		information (hex)
046	Sensor limit exceeded		r	■ 0x80000C8 ■ 0x80000CA
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] 1)	Alarm		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
062	Sensor connection faulty		Check or replace sensor     electronic module (ISEM)	• 0x10000DB • 0x10000DC
	Status signal	F	If available: Check connection cable between sensor and	• 0x1000113 • 0x1000114
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	transmitter  3. Replace sensor	- 001000114

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
063	Exciter current faulty		1. Check or replace sensor	0x80002B3
			electronic module (ISEM)	
	Status signal	S	2. If available: Check connection	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	cable between sensor and transmitter	
			3. Replace sensor	

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	ort text		information (hex)
082	Data storage		Check module connections     Contact service	0x10000E7
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
083	-   · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		1. Restart device 0x10000A0 2. Restore HistoROM S-DAT backup	0x10000A0
	Status signal	F	('Device reset' parameter) 3. Replace HistoROM S-DAT	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	3. Replace Historiol DAI	

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	Short text		information (hex)
140	Sensor signal asymmetrical		Check or replace sensor     electronic module (ISEM)	0x80000CC
	Status signal	S	If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter     Replace sensor	
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] $^{1)}$	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	hort text		information (hex)
144	4 Measuring error too high		Check or change sensor     Check process conditions	0x10001C7
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] 1)	Alarm		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

## 12.8.2 Diagnostic of electronic

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	hort text		information (hex)
201	Device failure		Restart device     Contact service	0x100014B
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
242	Software incompatible		1. Check software 0x1000067	0x1000067
			2. Flash or change main electronics	
	Status signal	F	module	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
252	Modules incompatible		Check electronic modules     Change electronic modules	0x100006B
	Status signal	F	_	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
252	Modules incompatible			0x10002C0
			is plugged	
	Status signal	F	2. Replace electronic module	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
262	62 Sensor electronic connection faulty	Check or replace connection     cable between sensor electronic	0x1000149	
	Status signal	F module (ISEM) and main electronics		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	Check or replace ISEM or main electronics	

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
270	Main electronic failure		Change main electronic module	■ 0x1000078 ■ 0x100007C
	Status signal	F		■ 0x1000080 ■ 0x100009F
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		• 0x1000037

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
271	Main electronic failure		Restart device     Change main electronic module	0x100007D
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
272	Main electronic failure		1. Restart device	0x1000079
			2. Contact service	
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
273	Main electronic failure		Change electronic	<ul><li>0x1000098</li><li>0x10000E5</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
275	I/O module 1 to n defective		Change I/O module	0x100007A
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
276	I/O module 1 to n faulty		1. Restart device	• 0x100007B • 0x1000081
		n	2. Change I/O module	- 0x1000081
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	ort text		information (hex)
283	Memory content		Reset device     Contact service	■ 0x10000E1 ■ 0x100016F
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
302	Device verification active		Device verification active, please	0x20001EE
			wait.	
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
311	Electronic failure		1. Do not reset device	0x40000E2
			2. Contact service	
	Status signal	M		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	hort text		information (hex)
332	Writing in HistoROM backup failed		Replace user interface board Ex d/XP: replace transmitter	0x10002C7
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
361	I/O module 1 to n faulty		1. Restart device	0x1000095
			2. Check electronic modules	
	Status signal	F	3. Change I/O Modul or main electronics	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	Ciccionics	

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
372	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		Restart device     Check if failure recurs	■ 0x10000A1 ■ 0x10000C7
	Status signal	F	3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	<ul><li>0x10000C9</li><li>0x10000D4</li></ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	(ISEM)	<ul> <li>0x10000D4</li> <li>0x10000DA</li> <li>0x1000120</li> <li>0x10002CB</li> <li>0x10002CC</li> <li>0x10002CD</li> <li>0x10002CE</li> <li>0x10002CF</li> <li>0x10002D0</li> </ul>

	No. Diagnostic information  Short text		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.				information (hex)
373	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		Transfer data or reset device	0x10002D1
			2. Contact service	
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	S	Short text		information (nex)
374		Restart device	0x80000CE	
	Status signal	S	3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] 1)	Warning	(IOLIVI)	

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
375			Restart device     Check if failure recurs	0x1000107
	Status signal	F	Replace module rack inclusive     electronic modules	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	ciccionic modules	

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
382	Data storage		1. Insert T-DAT	0x100016D
			2. Replace T-DAT	
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
383	83 Memory content		Restart device     Delete T-DAT via 'Reset device'	0x100016E
	Status signal	F	parameter 3. Replace T-DAT	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	3. Replace 1 D/11	

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	ort text		information (hex)
387	HistoROM backup failed		Contact service organization	0x1000288
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

## 12.8.3 Diagnostic of configuration

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	hort text		information (hex)
303	I/O 1 to n configuration changed		Apply I/O module configuration     (parameter 'Apply I/O	0x400026C
	Status signal	M	configuration') 2. Afterwards reload device	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	description and check wiring	

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
330	Flash file invalid		Update firmware of device	0x40002C9
			2. Restart device	
	Status signal	M		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
331	Firmware update failed		Update firmware of device     Restart device	0x10002CA
			Z. Nestart device	
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
410	Data transfer		1. Check connection	0x100008B
			2. Retry data transfer	
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
412	Processing download		Download active, please wait	0x2000204
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
431	Trim 1 to n		Carry out trim	0x2000004
	Status signal	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
437	Configuration incompatible		1. Restart device	0x1000060
			2. Contact service	
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
438			1. Check data set file 0x400006A	0x400006A
			2. Check device configuration	
	Status signal	M	3. Up- and download new configuration	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	Comiguration	

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
441	Current output 1 to n		1	<ul><li>0x8000099</li><li>0x80000B6</li></ul>
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
442	2 Frequency output 1 to n		1. Check process	■ 0x800008A
			2. Check frequency output settings	■ 0x8000122
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
443	Pulse output 1 to n		Check process     Check pulse output settings	■ 0x800008C ■ 0x8000121
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	ort text		information (hex)
444	Current input 1 to n		Check process     Check current input settings	0x80001EB
	Status signal	S	2. Check current input settings	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	No. Diagnostic information  Short text		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.				information (hex)
453	Flow override		Deactivate flow override	0x2000094
	Status signal	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
484	Failure mode simulation		Deactivate simulation	0x2000090
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	Short text		information (hex)
485	Measured variable simulation		Deactivate simulation	0x2000093
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
486	Current input 1 to n simulation		Deactivate simulation	0x20001EC
	Status signal	C		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
491	Current output 1 to n simulation		Deactivate simulation	0x200000E
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
492	Simulation frequency output 1 to n		Deactivate simulation frequency output	0x200008D
	Status signal	С	*	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
493	Simulation pulse output 1 to n		Deactivate simulation pulse output	0x200008E
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	ort text		information (hex)
494	Switch output simulation 1 to n		Deactivate simulation switch output	0x200008F
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
495	Diagnostic event simulation		Deactivate simulation	0x200015E
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	ort text		information (hex)
496	Status input simulation		Deactivate simulation status input	0x2000170
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	hort text		information (hex)
520	I/O 1 to n hardware configuration invalid		Check I/O hardware configuration	0x1000276
	Status signal	F	2. Replace wrong I/O module 3. Plug the module of double pulse	
Di	Diagnostic behavior Alarm		output on correct slot	

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
528	Concentration settings faulty		Check concentration settings     Check input values e.g. pressure,	0x8000387
	Status signal S		temperature	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	ort text		information (hex)
529	Concentration settings faulty		Check concentration settings     Check input values e.g. pressure,	0x8000389
	Status signal	S	temperature	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
537	Configuration		Check IP addresses in network     Change IP address	0x100014A
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	hort text		information (hex)
594	Relay output simulation		Deactivate simulation switch output	0x20002BA
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

## 12.8.4 Diagnostic of process

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
803	Current loop		1. Check wiring	0x10000AD
			2. Change I/O module	
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	Short text		information (hex)
830	Sensor temperature too high	ensor temperature too high		0x80000C0
			sensor housing	
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] 1)	Warning		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	hort text		information (hex)
831	Sensor temperature too low		Increase ambient temp. around the sensor housing	0x80000C2
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] 1)	Warning		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	hort text		information (hex)
832	Electronic temperature too high		Reduce ambient temperature	■ 0x80000C3 ■ 0x80002D4
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] 1)	Warning		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	hort text		information (hex)
833	Electronic temperature too low		Increase ambient temperature • 0x80000C1 • 0x80002D3	<ul><li>0x80000C1</li><li>0x80002D3</li></ul>
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] 1)	Warning		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	Short text		information (hex)
834	Process temperature too high	Process temperature too high		0x80000C5
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] 1)	Warning		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	Short text		information (hex)
835	Process temperature too low	Process temperature too low		0x80000C6
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
842	Process limit		Low flow cut off active!	0x8000091
			1. Check low flow cut off	
	Status signal	S	configuration	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
862	Partly filled pipe		1. Check for gas in process	0x8000092
			2. Adjust detection limits	
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
882	Input signal	Input signal		• 0x1000031
				■ 0x1000257
	Status signal	F	conditions	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

No.	Diagnostic information  No. Short text		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
910	Tubes not oscillating		Check electronic     Inspect sensor	0x1000050
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	Short text		information (hex)
912	Medium inhomogeneous		Check process cond.     Increase system pressure	■ 0x80000C4 ■ 0x80000DF
	Status signal	S	2. Hierease system pressure	- 0x8000115 - 0x8000162
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] 1)	Warning		- 0x0000102

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	hort text		information (hex)
913	Medium unsuitable		Check process conditions     Check electronic modules or	0x80000CD
	Status signal	S	sensor	
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] 1)	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
941	API temperature out of specification		r	0x8000380
			selected API commodity group	
	Status signal	S	2. Check API related parameters	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	Short text			information (nex)
942	API density out of specification		Check process density with selected API commodity group  Ox800033B	0x800033B
	Status signal	S	2. Check API related parameters	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic	
No.	Short text			information (hex)
943	API pressure out of specification		r r	0x800037F
			selected API commodity group	
	Status signal	S	2. Check API related parameters	ļ
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic	
No.	S	Short text		information (hex)
944	Monitoring failed		Check process conditions for Heartbeat Monitoring	0x80001C6
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] 1)	Warning		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic	
No.	. Short text			information (hex)
948	Oscillation damping too high		Check process conditions	0x8000168
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

## 12.9 Pending diagnostic events

The **Diagnostics** menu allows the user to view the current diagnostic event and the previous diagnostic event separately.

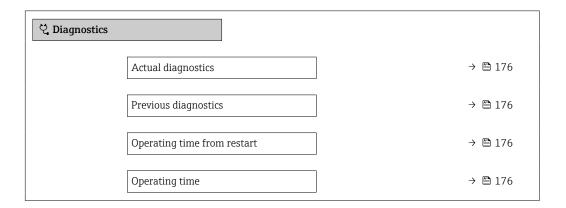
- Accessing the remedial action for a diagnostic event:
  - Via local display → 

    157

  - Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 🗎 160
  - Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 🗎 160
- Other pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu  $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 176$ .

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu



#### Parameter overview with brief description

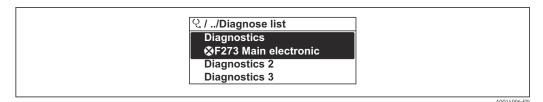
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Actual diagnostics	A diagnostic event has occurred.	Shows the current occured diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
		If two or more messages occur simultaneously, the message with the highest priority is shown on the display.	
Previous diagnostics	Two diagnostic events have already occurred.	Shows the diagnostic event that occurred prior to the current diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Operating time from restart	-	Shows the time the device has been in operation since the last device restart.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Operating time	-	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)

## 12.10 Diagnostic list

Up to 5 currently pending diagnostic events are displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu along with the associated diagnostic information. If more than 5 diagnostic events are pending, the events with the highest priority are shown on the display.

### Navigation path

Diagnostics → Diagnostic list



■ 30 Using the example of the local display

Accessing the remedial action for a diagnostic event:

- Via local display → 

  157
- Via web browser → 🖺 159
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 🖺 160
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 🖺 160

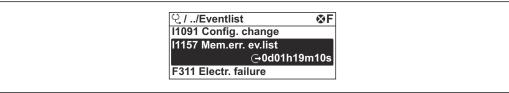
## 12.11 Event logbook

### 12.11.1 Reading out the event logbook

A chronological overview of the event messages that have occurred is provided in the **Event logbook** submenu.

#### Navigation path

**Diagnostics** menu → **Event logbook** submenu → Event logbook



A0014008-EN

- 31 Using the example of the local display
- A maximum of 20 event messages can be displayed in chronological order.
- If the Extended HistoROM application package (order option) is enabled in the device, the event logbook can contain up to 100 entries.

The event history includes entries for:

- Diagnostic events → 🖺 162
- Information events → 🖺 178

In addition to the operating time when the event occurred, each event is also assigned a symbol that indicates whether the event has occurred or is finished:

- Diagnostic event
  - ①: Occurrence of the event
  - 🕒: End of the event
- Information event
  - €: Occurrence of the event
- Accessing the remedial action for a diagnostic event:
  - Via local display → 

    157
  - Via web browser → 

    159

Filtering the displayed event messages  $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 178$ 

## 12.11.2 Filtering the event logbook

Using the **Filter options** parameter you can define which category of event message is displayed in the **Events list** submenu.

### Navigation path

 $Diagnostics \rightarrow Event logbook \rightarrow Filter options$ 

### Filter categories

- All
- Failure (F)
- Function check (C)
- Out of specification (S)
- Maintenance required (M)
- Information (I)

### 12.11.3 Overview of information events

Unlike a diagnostic event, an information event is displayed in the event logbook only and not in the diagnostic list.

Info number	Info name
I1000	(Device ok)
I1079	Sensor changed
I1089	Power on
I1090	Configuration reset
I1091	Configuration changed
I1092	HistoROM backup deleted
I1111	Density adjust failure
I1137	Electronic changed
I1151	History reset
I1155	Reset electronic temperature
I1156	Memory error trend
I1157	Memory error event list
I1184	Display connected
I1209	Density adjustment ok
I1221	Zero point adjust failure
I1222	Zero point adjustment ok
I1256	Display: access status changed
I1278	I/O module reset detected
I1335	Firmware changed
I1361	Web server: login failed
I1397	Fieldbus: access status changed
I1398	CDI: access status changed
I1444	Device verification passed
I1445	Device verification failed
I1447	Record application reference data
I1448	Application reference data recorded
I1449	Recording application ref. data failed
I1450	Monitoring off

178

Info number	Info name
I1451	Monitoring on
I1457	Measured error verification failed
I1459	I/O module verification failed
I1460	HBSI verification failed
I1461	Sensor verification failed
I1462	Sensor electronic module verific. failed
I1512	Download started
I1513	Download finished
I1514	Upload started
I1515	Upload finished
I1618	I/O module 2 replaced
I1619	I/O module 3 replaced
I1621	I/O module 4 replaced
I1622	Calibration changed
I1624	Reset all totalizers
I1625	Write protection activated
I1626	Write protection deactivated
I1627	Web server: login successful
I1628	Display: login successful
I1629	CDI: login successful
I1631	Web server access changed
I1632	Display: login failed
I1633	CDI: login failed
I1634	Reset to factory settings
I1635	Reset to delivery settings
I1639	Max. switch cycles number reached
I1649	Hardware write protection activated
I1650	Hardware write protection deactivated
I1712	New flash file received
I1725	Sensor electronic module (ISEM) changed
I1726	Configuration backup failed

## 12.12 Resetting the device

The entire device configuration or some of the configuration can be reset to a defined state with the **Device reset** parameter ( $\Rightarrow \implies 135$ ).

## 12.12.1 Function scope of the "Device reset" parameter

Options	Description	
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.	
To delivery settings	Every parameter for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered is reset to the customer-specific value. All other parameters are reset to the factory setting.	

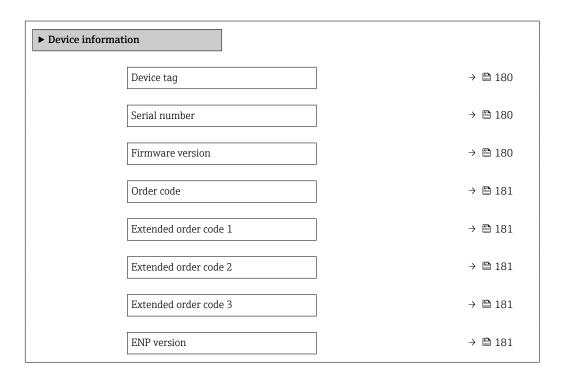
Options	Description	
Restart device	The restart resets every parameter with data stored in volatile memory (RAM) to the factory setting (e.g. measured value data). The device configuration remains unchanged.	
Restore S-DAT backup	Restores the data that is saved on the S-DAT. Additional information: This function can be used to resolve the memory issue "083 Memory content inconsistent" or to restore the S-DAT data when a new S-DAT has been installed.  This option is displayed only in an alarm condition.	

## 12.13 Device information

The **Device information** submenu contains all parameters that display different information for device identification.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Device information



### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Device tag	Shows name of measuring point.	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).	-
Serial number	Shows the serial number of the measuring device.	Max. 11-digit character string comprising letters and numbers.	-
Firmware version	Shows the device firmware version installed.	Character string in the format xx.yy.zz	-
Device name		Max. 32 characters such as letters or numbers.	-

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Order code	Shows the device order code.  The order code can be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Order code" field.	Character string composed of letters, numbers and certain punctuation marks (e.g. /).	_
Extended order code 1	Shows the 1st part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	_
Extended order code 2	Shows the 2nd part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
Extended order code 3	Shows the 3rd part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
ENP version	Shows the version of the electronic nameplate (ENP).	Character string	-

# 12.14 Firmware history

Release date	Firmware version	Order code for "Firmware version"	Firmware Changes	Documentation type	Documentation
10.2017	01.00.zz	Option <b>77</b>	Original firmware	Operating instructions	BA01844D

- It is possible to flash the firmware to the current version or an existing previous version via the service interface.
- For the compatibility of the firmware version with the previous version, the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.
- The manufacturer's information is available:
  - $\bullet$  In the Download Area of the Endress+Hauser Web site: www.endress.com  $\to$  Downloads
  - Specify the following details:
    - Product root: e.g. 8A3B
       The product root is the first part of the order code: see the nameplate on the device.
    - Text search: Manufacturer's information
    - Media type: Documentation Technical Documentation

# 13 Maintenance

# 13.1 Maintenance work

No special maintenance work is required.

## 13.1.1 Cleaning

#### Cleaning of surfaces not in contact with the medium

- 1. Recommendation: Use a lint-free cloth that is either dry or slightly dampened using water
- 2. Do not use sharp objects or aggressive cleaning agents that could damage surfaces (e.g. displays, housing) and seals.
- 3. Do not use high-pressure steam.
- 4. Ensure compliance with the protection class of the device.

#### NOTICE

#### Cleaning agents can damage the surfaces!

Incorrect cleaning agents can damage the surfaces!

▶ Do not use cleaning agents containing concentrated mineral acids, alkalis or organic solvents e.g. benzyl alcohol, methylene chloride, xylene, concentrated glycerol cleaners or acetone.

## Cleaning of surfaces in contact with the medium

Note the following for cleaning and sterilization in place (CIP/SIP):

- Use only cleaning agents to which the materials in contact with the medium are sufficiently resistant.
- Observe the permitted maximum medium temperature.

# 13.2 Measuring and test equipment

Endress+Hauser offers a variety of measuring and testing equipment, such as Netilion or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

List of some of the measuring and testing equipment:  $\rightarrow \implies 187$ 

### 13.3 Maintenance services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of services for maintenance such as recalibration, maintenance service or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

# 14 Repair

# 14.1 General notes

## 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept

The Endress+Hauser repair and conversion concept provides for the following:

- The measuring devices have a modular design.
- Spare parts are grouped into logical kits with the associated Installation Instructions.
- Repairs are carried out by Endress+Hauser Service or by appropriately trained customers.
- Certified devices can only be converted to other certified devices by Endress+Hauser Service or at the factory.

## 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion

For repair and conversion of a measuring device, observe the following notes:

- ▶ Use only original Endress+Hauser spare parts.
- ▶ Carry out the repair according to the Installation Instructions.
- ▶ Observe the applicable standards, federal/national regulations, Ex documentation (XA) and certificates.
- ▶ Document all repairs and conversions and enter the details in Netilion Analytics.

# 14.2 Spare parts

Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer):

All the spare parts for the measuring device, along with the order code, are listed here and can be ordered. If available, users can also download the associated Installation Instructions.

- Measuring device serial number:
  - Is located on the nameplate of the device.

# 14.3 Repair services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide range of services.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

### 14.4 Return

The requirements for safe device return can vary depending on the device type and national legislation.

- 1. Refer to the web page for information: https://www.endress.com
- 2. If returning the device, pack the device in such a way that it is reliably protected against impact and external influences. The original packaging provides the best protection.

#### 14.5 **Disposal**



If required by the Directive 2012/19/EU on waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE), the product is marked with the depicted symbol in order to minimize the disposal of WEEE as unsorted municipal waste. Do not dispose of products bearing this marking as unsorted municipal waste. Instead, return them to the manufacturer for disposal under the applicable conditions.

#### 14.5.1 Removing the measuring instrument

1. Switch off the device.

#### **WARNING**

#### Danger to persons from process conditions!

- ▶ Beware of hazardous process conditions such as pressure in the measuring instrument, high temperatures or aggressive media.
- 2. Carry out the installation and connection steps from the "Installing the device" and "Connecting the device" sections in reverse order. Observe the safety instructions.

#### 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring instrument

# **A** WARNING

#### Danger to personnel and environment from fluids that are hazardous to health.

► Ensure that the measuring device and all cavities are free of fluid residues that are hazardous to health or the environment, e.q. substances that have permeated into crevices or diffused through plastic.

Observe the following notes during disposal:

- ▶ Observe valid federal/national regulations.
- Ensure proper separation and reuse of the device components.

# 15 Accessories

Various accessories, which can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress +Hauser, are available for the device. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.

# 15.1 Device-specific accessories

## 15.1.1 For the transmitter

Accessory	Description
Proline 300 transmitter	Transmitter for replacement or storage. Use the order code to define the following specifications:  Approvals Output Input Display/operation Housing Software Order code: 8X3BXX Installation Instructions EA01200D
Remote display and operating module DKX001	<ul> <li>If ordered directly with the measuring instrument:         Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Remote display 4-line, illuminated;         10 m (30 ft) cable; touch control"</li> <li>If ordered separately:         <ul> <li>Measuring instrument: order code for "Display; operation", option M "W/o, prepared for remote display"</li> <li>DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001</li> </ul> </li> <li>If ordered subsequently:         <ul> <li>DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001</li> </ul> </li> <li>Mounting bracket for DKX001</li> <li>If ordered directly: order code for "Accessory enclosed", option RA "Mounting bracket, pipe 1/2"</li> <li>If ordered subsequently: order number: 71340960</li> </ul> <li>Connecting cable (replacement cable)         <ul> <li>Via the separate product structure: DKX002</li> <li>Further information on display and operating module DKX001 ⇒ 209.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Special Documentation SD01763D</li>
External WLAN antenna	External WLAN antenna with 1.5 m (59.1 in) connecting cable and two angle brackets. Order code for "Accessory enclosed", option P8 "Wireless antenna wide area".  ■ The external WLAN antenna is not suitable for use in hygienic applications.  ■ Further information on the WLAN interface → 🗎 71.  ■ Order number: 71351317  ■ Installation Instructions EA01238D
Protective cover	Is used to protect the measuring instrument from the effects of the weather: e.g. rainwater, excess heating from direct sunlight.  • Order number: 71343505  • Installation Instructions EA01160D

# 15.1.2 For the sensor

Accessories	Description
Heating jacket	Is used to stabilize the temperature of the fluids in the sensor. Water, water vapor and other non-corrosive liquids are permitted for use as fluids.
	If using oil as a heating medium, please consult with Endress+Hauser.
	If ordered together with the measuring device:
	Order code for "Accessory enclosed"
	<ul> <li>Option RB "Heating jacket, G 1/2" female thread"</li> </ul>
	Option RD "Heating jacket, NPT 1/2" female thread"      If ordered subsequently.
	<ul> <li>If ordered subsequently:</li> <li>Use the order code with the product root DK8003.</li> </ul>
	•
	Special Documentation SD02173D
Sensor holder	For wall, tabletop and pipe mounting.
	Order number: 71392563

# 15.2 Communication-specific accessories

Accessories	Description
Fieldgate FXA42	Transmission of the measured values of connected 4 to 20 mA analog measuring instruments, as well as digital measuring instruments
	<ul> <li>Technical Information TI01297S</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA01778S</li> <li>Product page: www.endress.com/fxa42</li> </ul>
Field Xpert SMT50	The Field Xpert SMT50 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in non-hazardous areas. It is suitable for commissioning and maintenance staff to manage field instruments with a digital communication interface and to record progress.  This tablet PC is designed as an all-in-one solution with a preinstalled driver library and is an easy-to-use, touch-sensitive tool which can be used to manage field instruments throughout their entire life cycle.
	<ul> <li>Technical Information TI01555S</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA02053S</li> <li>Product page: www.endress.com/smt50</li> </ul>
Field Xpert SMT70	The Field Xpert SMT70 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in hazardous and non-hazardous areas. It is suitable for commissioning and maintenance staff to manage field instruments with a digital communication interface and to record progress.  This tablet PC is designed as an all-in-one solution with a preinstalled driver library and is an easy-to-use, touch-sensitive tool which can be used to manage field instruments throughout their entire life cycle.
	<ul> <li>Technical Information TI01342S</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA01709S</li> <li>Product page: www.endress.com/smt70</li> </ul>
Field Xpert SMT77	The Field Xpert SMT77 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in areas categorized as Ex Zone 1.
	<ul> <li>Technical Information TI01418S</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA01923S</li> <li>Product page: www.endress.com/smt77</li> </ul>

# 15.3 Service-specific accessories

Accessory	Description
Applicator	Software for selecting and sizing Endress+Hauser measuring instruments:  Choice of measuring instruments for industrial requirements  Calculation of all the necessary data for identifying the optimum flowmeter: e.g. nominal diameter, pressure loss, flow velocity and measurement accuracy.  Graphic display of the calculation results  Determining the partial order code. Administration, documentation and access to all project-related data and parameters over the entire life cycle of a project.  Applicator is available: Via the Internet: https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator
Netilion	lloT ecosystem: Unlock knowledge With the Netilion IIoT ecosystem, Endress+Hauser allows you to optimize your plant performance, digitize workflows, share knowledge, and enhance collaboration.  Based on decades of experience in process automation, Endress+Hauser offers the process industry an lloT ecosystem that enables you to gain useful insights from data. These insights can be used to optimize processes, leading to increased plant availability, efficiency, and reliability - ultimately resulting in a more profitable plant.  www.netilion.endress.com
FieldCare	FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all intelligent field units in your system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.  Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S
DeviceCare	Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.  Technical Information: TI01134S Innovation brochure: IN01047S

# 15.4 System components

Accessories	Description
Memograph M graphic data manager	The Memograph M graphic data manager provides information on all the relevant measured variables. Measured values are recorded correctly, limit values are monitored and measuring points analyzed. The data are stored in the 256 MB internal memory and also on a SD card or USB stick.
	<ul> <li>Technical Information TI00133R</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA00247R</li> </ul>
Cerabar M	The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.
	<ul> <li>Technical Information TI00426P and TI00436P</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA00200P and BA00382P</li> </ul>
Cerabar S	The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.
	<ul><li>Technical Information TI00383P</li><li>Operating Instructions BA00271P</li></ul>
iTEMP	The temperature transmitters can be used in all applications and are suitable for the measurement of gases, steam and liquids. They can be used to read in the medium temperature.
	"Fields of Activity" document FA00006T

# 16 Technical data

# 16.1 Application

The measuring device is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids and gases.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

To ensure that the device remains in proper operating condition for its service life, use the measuring device only for media against which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.

# 16.2 Function and system design

Measuring principle	Mass flow measurement based on the Coriolis measuring principle
 Measuring system	The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.
	The device is available as a compact version: The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.
	For information on the structure of the measuring instrument $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 14$

# 16.3 Input

#### Measured variable

#### Direct measured variables

- Mass flow
- Density
- Temperature

### Calculated measured variables

- Volume flow
- Corrected volume flow
- Reference density

### Measuring range

## Measuring range for liquids

DN		Measuring range full scal	e values $\dot{m}_{\min(F)}$ to $\dot{m}_{\max(F)}$
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]
1	1/24	0 to 20	0 to 0.735
2	1/12	0 to 100	0 to 3.675
4	1/8	0 to 450	0 to 16.54

# Measuring range for gases

The full scale value depends on the density and the speed of sound of the gas used. The full scale value can be calculated with the following formulas:

$$\dot{m}_{\text{max}(G)} = (\rho_G \cdot (c_G/m) \cdot d_i^2 \cdot (\pi/4) \cdot 3600 \cdot n)$$

m <sub>max(G)</sub>	Maximum full scale value for gas [kg/h]
$\rho_{G}$	Gas density in [kg/m³] at operating conditions
$c_{G}$	Speed of sound (gas) [m/s]
d <sub>i</sub>	Measuring tube internal diameter [m]
π	Pi
n = 1	Number of measuring tubes
m = 2	For all gases other than pure H2 and He gas
m = 3	For pure H2 and He gas

# Recommended measuring range



Flow limit  $\rightarrow$   $\triangleq$  205

#### Operable flow range

Over 1000:1.

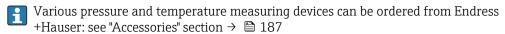
Flow rates above the preset full scale value do not override the electronics unit, with the result that the totalizer values are registered correctly.

## Input signal

#### External measured values

To increase the measurement accuracy of certain measured variables or to calculate the corrected volume flow for gases, the automation system can continuously write different measured values to the measuring instrument:

- Operating pressure to increase measurement accuracy (Endress+Hauser recommends the use of a pressure measuring instrument for absolute pressure, e.g. Cerabar M or Cerabar S)
- Medium temperature to increase measurement accuracy (e.g. iTEMP)
- Reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow for gases



It is recommended to read in external measured values to calculate the corrected volume flow.

#### Current input

#### Digital communication

The measured values are written by the automation system via Ethernet/IP.

#### Current input 0/4 to 20 mA

Current input	0/4 to 20 mA (active/passive)
Current span	<ul> <li>4 to 20 mA (active)</li> <li>0/4 to 20 mA (passive)</li> </ul>
Resolution	1 μΑ
Voltage drop	Typically: 0.6 to 2 V for 3.6 to 22 mA (passive)
Maximum input voltage	≤ 30 V (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	≤ 28.8 V (active)
Possible input variables	<ul><li>Pressure</li><li>Temperature</li><li>Density</li></ul>

### Status input

Maximum input values	■ DC −3 to 30 V ■ If status input is active (ON): R <sub>i</sub> >3 kΩ
Response time	Configurable: 5 to 200 ms
Input signal level	<ul> <li>Low signal: DC -3 to +5 V</li> <li>High signal: DC 12 to 30 V</li> </ul>
Assignable functions	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Reset the individual totalizers separately</li> <li>Reset all totalizers</li> <li>Flow override</li> </ul>

190

# 16.4 Output

# Output signal

# EtherNet/IP

Standards In accordance with IEEE 802.3
---

# Current output 4 to 20 mA

Signal mode	Can be set to: Active Passive
Current range	Can be set to:  4 to 20 mA NAMUR  4 to 20 mA US  4 to 20 mA  0 to 20 mA (only if the signal mode is active)  Fixed current
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V (passive)
Load	0 to 700 $\Omega$
Resolution	0.38 μΑ
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
Assignable measured variables	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</li> </ul>

# Current output 4 to 20 mA Ex i passive

Order code	"Output; input 2" (21), "Output; input 3" (022): Option C: current output 4 to 20 mA Ex i passive
Signal mode	Passive
Current range	Can be set to:  4 to 20 mA NAMUR  4 to 20 mA US  4 to 20 mA  Fixed current
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V
Load	0 to 700 $\Omega$
Resolution	0.38 μΑ

Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999 s
Assignable measured variables	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</li> </ul>

# Pulse/frequency/switch output

Function	Can be configured as pulse, frequency or switch output
Version	Open collector
	Can be set to:  • Active
	■ Passive
	Passive NAMUR
	Ex-i, passive
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Voltage drop	For 22.5 mA: ≤ DC 2 V
Pulse output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Pulse width	Configurable: 0.05 to 2 000 ms
Maximum pulse rate	10 000 Impulse/s
Pulse value	Configurable
Assignable measured	Mass flow
variables	Volume flow Corrected volume flow
	The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more
	application packages.
Frequency output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Output frequency	Configurable: end value frequency 2 to $10000\text{Hz}(f_{max}=12500\text{Hz})$
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
Pulse/pause ratio	1:1

192

Assignable measured variables	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</li> </ul>
Switch output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Switching behavior	Binary, conductive or non-conductive
Switching delay	Configurable: 0 to 100 s
Number of switching cycles	Unlimited
Assignable functions	■ Disable ■ On ■ Diagnostic behavior ■ Limit ■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Density ■ Reference density ■ Temperature ■ Totalizer 1-3 ■ Flow direction monitoring ■ Status ■ Partially filled pipe detection ■ Low flow cut off  The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

# Relay output

Function	Switch output
Version	Relay output, galvanically isolated
Switching behavior	Can be set to: NO (normally open), factory setting NC (normally closed)

Maximum switching capacity (passive)	■ DC 30 V, 0.1 A ■ AC 30 V, 0.5 A
Assignable functions	<ul> <li>Disable</li> <li>On</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Totalizer 1-3</li> <li>Flow direction monitoring</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> </ul>
	The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

## User-configurable input/output

**One** specific input or output is assigned to a user-configurable input/output (configurable I/O) during device commissioning.

The following inputs and outputs are available for assignment:

- Choice of current output: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Pulse/frequency/switch output
- Choice of current input: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Status input

Signal on alarm

Depending on the interface, failure information is displayed as follows:

#### EtherNet/IP

Device diagnostics	Device condition can be read out in Input Assembly
--------------------	--

# **Current output**

Current output 4-20 mA	
Failure mode	Configurable:  4 to 20 mA in accordance with NAMUR recommendation NE 43  4 to 20 mA in accordance with US  Min. value: 3.59 mA  Max. value: 22.5 mA  Definable value between: 3.59 to 22.5 mA  Actual value  Last valid value
Current output 4-20 mA	
Failure mode	Configurable:  Maximum alarm: 22 mA  Definable value between: 0 to 20.5 mA

### Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse output	
Failure mode	Configurable:  Actual value  No pulses

Frequency output		
Failure mode	Configurable:  Actual value  O Hz  Definable value between: 2 to 12 500 Hz	
Switch output		
Failure mode	Configurable:  Current status  Open Closed	

### Relay output

Failure mode	Choose from:
	<ul> <li>Current status</li> </ul>
	■ Open
	<ul> <li>Closed</li> </ul>

# Local display

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures	
Backlight	Red lighting indicates a device error.	



Status signal as per NAMUR recommendation NE 107

### Interface/protocol

- Via digital communication: EtherNet/IP
- Via service interface
  - Service interface CDI-RJ45
  - WLAN interface
- Plain text display

With information on cause and remedial actions

## Web browser

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
--------------------	---

#### **LEDs**

Status information	Status indicated by various LEDs
	The following information is displayed depending on the device version:  Supply voltage active  Data transmission active  Device alarm/error has occurred  Network available  Connection established  Diagnostic information via LEDs → 155

Low flow cut off

The switch points for low flow cut off are user-selectable.

Galvanic isolation

The outputs are galvanically isolated:

- from the power supply
- from one another
- from the protective ground connection (PE)

Protocol-specific data

Protocol	<ul> <li>The CIP Networks Library Volume 1: Common Industrial Protocol</li> <li>The CIP Networks Library Volume 2: EtherNet/IP Adaptation of CIP</li> </ul>		
Communication type	■ 10Base-T ■ 100Base-TX		
Device profile	Generic device (product type: 0x2B)		
Manufacturer ID	0x000049E		
Device type ID	0x103B		
Baud rates	Automatic 10/100 Mbit with half-duplex and full-duplex detection		
Polarity	Auto-polarity for automatic correction of crossed TxD and RxD pairs		
Supported CIP connections	Max. 3 connections		
Explicit connections	Max. 6 connections		
I/O connections	Max. 6 connections (scanner)		
Configuration options for measuring device	<ul> <li>DIP switches on the electronics module for IP addressing</li> <li>Manufacturer-specific software (FieldCare)</li> <li>Add-on Profile Level 3 for Rockwell Automation control systems</li> <li>Web browser</li> <li>Electronic Data Sheet (EDS) integrated in the measuring device</li> </ul>		
Configuration of the EtherNet interface	<ul> <li>Speed: 10 MBit, 100 MBit, auto (factory setting)</li> <li>Duplex: half-duplex, full-duplex, auto (factory setting)</li> </ul>		
Configuration of the device address	<ul> <li>DIP switches on the electronics module for IP addressing (last octet)</li> <li>DHCP</li> <li>Manufacturer-specific software (FieldCare)</li> <li>Add-on Profile Level 3 for Rockwell Automation control systems</li> <li>Web browser</li> <li>EtherNet/IP tools, e.g. RSLinx (Rockwell Automation)</li> </ul>		
Device Level Ring (DLR)	Yes		
System integration	Information regarding system integration $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $		
	<ul> <li>Cyclic data transmission</li> <li>Block model</li> <li>Input and output groups</li> </ul>		

# 16.5 Power supply

Terminal assignment  $\rightarrow$   $\triangleq$  34

Available device plugs  $\rightarrow \stackrel{ riangle}{\Rightarrow} 34$ 

Available device plugs  $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 34$ 

Supply voltage

Order code for "Power supply"	Terminal voltage		Frequency range
Option <b>D</b>	DC 24 V	±20%	_
Option <b>E</b>	AC 100 to 240 V	-15 to 10%	50/60 Hz

196

Order code for "Power supply"	Terminal voltage		Frequency range
Option I	DC 24 V	±20%	_
Option I	AC 100 to 240 V	-15 to 10%	50/60 Hz

#### Power consumption

#### Transmitter

Max. 10 W (active power)

switch-on current	Max. 36 A (<5 ms) as per NAMUR Recommendation NE 21

#### Current consumption

#### Transmitter

- Max. 400 mA (24 V)
- Max. 200 mA (110 V, 50/60 Hz; 230 V, 50/60 Hz)

#### Power supply failure

- Totalizers stop at the last value measured.
- Depending on the device version, the configuration is retained in the device memory or in the plug-in memory (HistoROM DAT).
- Error messages (incl. total operated hours) are stored.

#### Overcurrent protection element

The device must be operated with a dedicated circuit breaker, as it does not have an ON/OFF switch of its own.

- The circuit breaker must be easy to reach and labeled accordingly.
- Permitted nominal current of the circuit breaker: 2 A up to maximum 10 A.

Electrical connection

→ 🖺 35

Potential equalization

→ 🖺 40

#### **Terminals**

Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules. Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (24 to 12 AWG).

#### Cable entries

- Cable gland: M20  $\times$  1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Thread for cable entry:
  - NPT ½"
  - G ½"
  - M20
- Device plug for digital communication: M12

#### Cable specification

→ 🖺 32

#### Overvoltage protection

Mains voltage fluctuations	→ 🗎 196	
Overvoltage category	Overvoltage category II	
Short-term, temporary overvoltage	Between cable and ground up to 1200 V, for max. 5 s	
Long-term, temporary overvoltage	Between cable and ground up to 500 V	

#### 16.6 Performance characteristics

#### Reference operating conditions

- Error limits based on ISO 11631
- - +15 to +45 °C (+59 to +113 °F)
  - 2 to 6 bar (29 to 87 psi)
- Data as indicated in the calibration protocol
- Accuracy based on accredited calibration rigs according to ISO 17025
- To obtain measured errors, use the *Applicator* sizing tool  $\rightarrow \triangle 187$

#### Maximum measurement error

o.r. = of reading;  $1 \text{ g/cm}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/l}$ ; T = medium temperature

#### Base accuracy

ightharpoonup Design fundamentals ightharpoonup ightharpoonup 201

Mass flow and volume flow (liquids)

±0.10 % o.r.

Mass flow (gases)

±0.35 % o.r.

Density (liquids)

Under reference conditions	Standard density calibration 1)	Wide-range Density specification <sup>2) 3)</sup>
[g/cm³]	[g/cm³]	[g/cm³]
±0.0005	±0.001	±0.002

- 1) Devices with the order code for "Measuring tube material, wetted parts", option HB "Alloy C22, high pressure, not polished", the standard density calibration is  $\pm 0.002~g/cm^3$
- 2) Valid range for special density calibration: 0 to 2 g/cm<sup>3</sup>, +5 to +80 °C (+41 to +176 °F)
- 3) order code for "Application package", option EE "Special density"

#### **Temperature**

 $\pm 0.5 \,^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 0.005 \cdot \text{T} \,^{\circ}\text{C} \, (\pm 0.9 \,^{\circ}\text{F} \pm 0.003 \cdot (\text{T} - 32) \,^{\circ}\text{F})$ 

#### Zero point stability

Standard version: order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option BB, BF, HA, SA

DN		Zero point stability	
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]
1	1/24	0.0005	0.000018
2	1/12	0.0025	0.00009
4	1/8	0.0100	0.00036

High-pressure version: order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option HB

DN		Zero point stability	
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]
1	1/24	0.0008	0.0000288
2	1/12	0.0040	0.000144
4	1/8	0.0160	0.000576

#### Flow values

Flow values as turndown parameters depending on nominal diameter.

SI units

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[mm]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]
1	20	2	1	0.4	0.2	0.04
2	100	10	5	2	1	0.2
4	450	45	22.5	9	4.5	0.9

#### US units

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[inch]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]
1/24	0.735	0.074	0.037	0.015	0.007	0.001
1/12	3.675	0.368	0.184	0.074	0.037	0.007
1/8	16.54	1.654	0.827	0.331	0.165	0.033

### Accuracy of outputs

The outputs have the following base accuracy specifications:

Current output

Accuracy	±5 μA	
----------	-------	--

Pulse/frequency output

o.r. = of reading

Accuracy Max. ±50 ppm o.r. (over the entire ambient temperature range)	e)
--	----

Repeatability

o.r. = of reading;  $1 \text{ g/cm}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/l}$ ; T = medium temperature

# Base repeatability

Mass flow and volume flow (liquids)  $\pm 0.05 \%$  o.r.

Mass flow (gases)

±0.15 % o.r.

Density (liquids)

 $\pm 0.00025 \text{ q/cm}^3$ 

**Temperature** 

 $\pm 0.25$  °C  $\pm 0.0025$  · T °C ( $\pm 0.45$  °F  $\pm 0.0015$  · (T-32) °F)

Response time

The response time depends on the configuration (damping).

# Influence of ambient temperature

#### **Current output**

Temperature coefficient	Max. 1 μA/°C
-------------------------	--------------

#### Pulse/frequency output

Temperature coefficient	No additional effect. Included in accuracy.
-------------------------	---

# Influence of medium temperature

#### Mass flow

o.f.s. = of full scale value

If there is a difference between the temperature during zero adjustment and the process temperature, the additional measurement error of the sensors is typically  $\pm 0.0002$  %o.f.s./°C ( $\pm 0.0001$  % o.f.s./°F).

The influence is reduced when the zero adjustment is performed at process temperature.

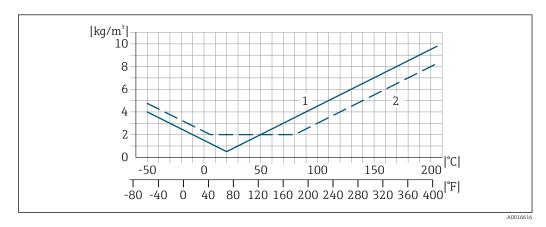
#### Density

■ If there is a difference between the density calibration temperature and the process temperature, the measurement error of the sensors is typically  $\pm 0.00005 \text{ g/cm}^3/^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $\pm 0.000025 \text{ g/cm}^3/^{\circ}\text{F}$ ). Field density adjustment is possible.

#### •

### Wide-range density specification (special density calibration)

If the process temperature is outside the valid range ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 198$ ) the measurement error is  $\pm 0.00005 \text{ g/cm}^3 \text{ /°C } (\pm 0.000025 \text{ g/cm}^3 \text{ /°F})$ 



- 1 Field density adjustment, for example at +20  $^{\circ}$ C (+68  $^{\circ}$ F)
- 2 Special density calibration

Influence of medium
pressure

A difference between the calibration pressure and process pressure does not affect measurement accuracy.

#### Design fundamentals

o.r. = of reading, o.f.s. = of full scale value

BaseAccu = base accuracy in % o.r., BaseRepeat = base repeatability in % o.r.

MeasValue = measured value; ZeroPoint = zero point stability

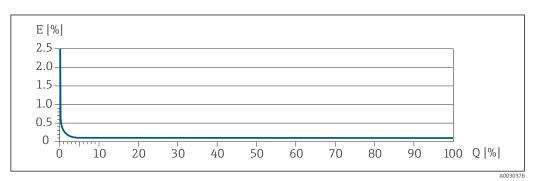
Calculation of the maximum measured error as a function of the flow rate

Flow rate	Maximum measured error in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseAccu}} \cdot 100$	± BaseAccu
A0021332	AUU21337
< ZeroPoint BaseAccu · 100	± ZeroPoint MeasValue · 100
A0021333	A0021334

### Calculation of the maximum repeatability as a function of the flow rate

Flow rate	Maximum repeatability in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot ZeroPoint}{BaseRepeat} \cdot 100$	± BaseRepeat
A00213	A0021340
$<\frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot ZeroPoint}{BaseRepeat} \cdot 100$	± ½ · ZeroPoint MeasValue · 100
A00213	6 A0021337

## Example of maximum measurement error



- E Maximum measurement error in % o.r. (example)
- Q Flow rate in % of maximum full scale value

# 16.7 Installation

Installation requirements

→ 🖺 21

# 16.8 Environment

Ambient temperature range

→ 🖺 23

## Temperature tables



Observe the interdependencies between the permitted ambient and fluid temperatures when operating the device in hazardous areas.



For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.

Storage temperature	−50 to +80 °C (−58 to +176 °F)
Climate class	DIN EN 60068-2-38 (test Z/AD)
Relative humidity	The device is suitable for use in outdoor and indoor areas with a relative humidity of 4 to 95%.
Operating height	According to EN 61010-1 ≤ 2 000 m (6 562 ft)
Degree of protection	Transmitter
	■ IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 4

- When the housing is open: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2
- Display module: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2

#### Optional

Order code for "Sensor options", option CM "IP69"

### External WLAN antenna

**IP67** 

# Vibration resistance and shock resistance

#### Sinusoidal vibration similar to IEC 60068-2-6

- 2 to 8.4 Hz, 3.5 mm peak
- 8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 1 g peak

## Broadband random vibration similar to IEC 60068-2-64

- 10 to 200 Hz, 0.003 q<sup>2</sup>/Hz
- $\bullet$  200 to 2000 Hz, 0.001  $q^2/Hz$
- Total: 1.54 g rms

#### Half-sine shocks similar to IEC 60068-2-27

6 ms 30 q

## Rough handling shocks similar to IEC 60068-2-31

#### Mechanical load

Transmitter housing:

- Protect against mechanical effects, such as shock or impact
- Do not use as a ladder or climbing aid

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

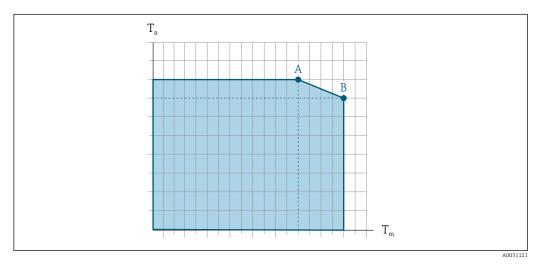
- As per IEC/EN 61326 and NAMUR Recommendation 21 (NE 21), NAMUR Recommendation 21 (NE 21) is fulfilled when the device is installed in accordance with NAMUR Recommendation 98 (NE 98).
- As per IEC/EN 61000-6-2 and IEC/EN 61000-6-4
- Details are provided in the Declaration of Conformity.
- This unit is not intended for use in residential environments and cannot guarantee adequate protection of the radio reception in such environments.

## 16.9 Process

Medium temperature range

-50 to +205 °C (-58 to +401 °F)

### Dependency of ambient temperature on medium temperature



 $\blacksquare$  32 Exemplary representation, values in the table below.

 $T_a$  Ambient temperature

 $T_m$  Medium temperature

- A Maximum permitted medium temperature  $T_m$  at  $T_{a max}$  = 60 °C (140 °F); higher medium temperatures  $T_m$  require a reduction in the ambient temperature  $T_a$
- B Maximum permitted ambient temperature  $T_a$  for the maximum specified medium temperature  $T_m$  of the sensor
- Values for devices that are used in the hazardous area: Separate Ex documentation (XA) for the device  $\rightarrow \triangleq 218$ .

Not insulated			Insulated					
A B			A B		В			
	T <sub>a</sub>	$T_{m}$	Ta	T <sub>m</sub>	T <sub>a</sub>	T <sub>m</sub>	T <sub>a</sub>	$T_{m}$
	60 °C (140 °F)	205 °C (401 °F)	-	-	60 °C (140 °F)	120 °C (248 °F)	55 °C (131 °F)	205 °C (401 °F)

Medium density

0 to  $5\,000\,\text{kg/m}^3$  (0 to  $3\,12\,\text{lb/cf}$ )

Pressure/temperature ratings

For an overview of the pressure/temperature ratings for the process connections, see the Technical Information

#### Sensor housing

The sensor housing is filled with dry nitrogen gas and protects the electronics and mechanics inside.

If a measuring tube fails (e.g. due to process characteristics like corrosive or abrasive fluids), the fluid will initially be contained by the sensor housing.

In the event of a tube failure, the pressure level inside the sensor housing will rise according to the operating process pressure. If the user judges that the sensor housing burst pressure does not provide an adequate safety margin, the device can be fitted with a rupture disk. This prevents excessively high pressure from forming inside the sensor housing. Therefore, the use of a rupture disk is strongly recommended in applications involving high gas pressures, and particularly in applications in which the process pressure is greater than 2/3 of the sensor housing burst pressure.

High-pressure devices are always fitted with a rupture disk: order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option HB

#### Burst pressure of the sensor housing

If the device is fitted with a rupture disk (order code for "Sensor option", option CA "Rupture disk"), the rupture disk trigger pressure is decisive.

The sensor housing burst pressure refers to a typical internal pressure which is reached prior to mechanical failure of the sensor housing and which was determined during type testing. The corresponding type test declaration can be ordered with the device (order code for "Additional approval", option LN "Sensor housing burst pressure, type test").

D	N	Sensor housing burst pressure			
[mm]	[in]	[bar]	[psi]		
1	1/24	220	3 190		
2	1/12	140	2 030		
4	1/8	105	1520		

For information on the dimensions: see the "Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document

#### Rupture disk

To increase the level of safety, a device version with a rupture disk with a trigger pressure of 10 to 15 bar (145 to 217.5 psi) can be used (order code for "Sensor option", option CA "rupture disk").

#### Drain connection for rupture disk

To allow any escaping medium to drain in a controlled manner in the event of an error, an optional drain connection can be ordered in addition to the rupture disk.

The function of the rupture disk is not compromised in any way.

#### Internal cleaning

- CIP cleaning
- SIP cleaning

#### **Options**

Oil- and grease-free version for wetted parts, without declaration Order code for "Service", option HA  $^{3)}$ 

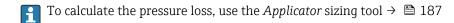
<sup>3)</sup> Cleaning only refers to the measuring instrument. Any accessories that have been supplied are not cleaned.

#### Flow limit

Select the nominal diameter by optimizing between the required flow range and permissible pressure loss.

- For an overview of the full scale values for the measuring range, see the "Measuring range" section  $\rightarrow \blacksquare 189$
- The minimum recommended full scale value is approx. 1/20 of the maximum full scale
- For the most common applications, 20 to 50 % of the maximum full scale value can be considered ideal
- A low full scale value must be selected for abrasive media (such as liquids with entrained solids): flow velocity < 1 m/s (< 3 ft/s).
- For gas measurement the following rules apply:
  - The flow velocity in the measuring tubes should not exceed half the speed of sound
  - The maximum mass flow depends on the density of the gas: formula
- To calculate the flow limit, use the *Applicator* sizing tool  $\rightarrow \implies 187$

Pressure loss



System pressure

→ 🖺 23

# 16.10 Mechanical construction

Design, dimensions



For the dimensions and installed lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document. "Mechanical construction" section

#### Weight

All values (weight exclusive of packaging material) refer to devices with VCO couplings. Weight specifications including transmitter as per order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated".

Different values due to different transmitter versions:

- Transmitter version for the hazardous area (Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"; Ex d): +2 kg (+4.4 lbs)
- Transmitter version for hygienic area (Order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic"): +0.2 kg (+0.44 lbs)

#### Weight in SI units

DN [mm]	Weight [kg]
1	5.35
2	6.9
4	8.75

### Weight in US units

DN [in]	Weight [lbs]
1/24	12
1/12	15
1/8	19

#### Materials

## Transmitter housing

Order code for "Housing":

- Option A "Aluminum, coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mq, coated
- Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic": stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

Window material

Order code for "Housing":

- Option A "Aluminum, coated": glass
- Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic": polycarbonate

#### Seals

Order code for "Housing":

Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic": EPDM and silicone

#### Cable entries/cable glands

Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Gland M20 × 1.5	Non-Ex: plastic
Gianu WZO ^ 1.3	Z2, D2, Ex d/de: brass with plastic
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread G ½"	Nickel-plated brass
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread NPT ½"	

Order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic"

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Cable gland M20 × 1.5	Plastic
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread G ½"	Nickel-plated brass
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread NPT ½"	

#### Sensor housing

- Acid and alkali-resistant outer surface
- Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

#### Measuring tubes

Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option BB, BF, SA

Stainless steel, 1.4435 (316/316L)

Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option HA, HB, HC, HD

Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)

#### **Process connections**

Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option SA

VCO coupling	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)
G¼", G½" female thread	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)

NPT1/4", NPT1/2" female thread	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)
½" Tri-Clamp	Stainless steel, 1.4435 (316L)
Fixed flange EN 1092-1, ASME B16.5, JIS B2220	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)

Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option BB, BF

VCO coupling	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)
½" Tri-Clamp	Stainless steel, 1.4435 (316L)

Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option HC, HD

VCO coupling	Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)
½" Tri-Clamp	Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)

Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option HA

VCO coupling	Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)
G1/4", G1/2" female thread	Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)
NPT1/4", NPT1/2" female thread	Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)
Fixed flange EN 1092-1, ASME B16.5, JIS B2220	Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)
Lap joint flange EN 1092-1, ASME B16.5, JIS B2220	Stainless steel, 1.4301 (F304), wetted parts Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)

Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option HB (high-pressure option)

VCO coupling	Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)
G1/4", G1/2" female thread	Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)
NPT <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> ", NPT <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " female thread	Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)
Fixed flange EN 1092-1, ASME B16.5, JIS B2220	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L); Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)



Available process connections  $\rightarrow$   $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$  208

#### Seals

Welded process connections without internal seals

#### Accessories

Sensor holder

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

#### Heating jacket

- Heating jacket housing: stainless steel, 1.4571 (316Ti)
- NPT adapter ½": stainless steel, 1.4404 (316)
- G½" adapter: stainless steel, 1.4404

#### Protective cover

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

#### External WLAN antenna

- Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass
- Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass
- Cable: Polyethylene
- Plug: Nickel-plated brass
- Angle bracket: Stainless steel

#### Process connections

- Fixed flange connections:
  - EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501) flange
  - EN 1092-1 (DIN 2512N) flange
  - ASME B16.5 flange
  - JIS B2220 flange
- Clamp connections:

Tri-Clamp (OD tubes), DIN 11866 series C

- VCO connections:
  - 4-VCO-4
- Internal thread:
  - Cylindrical internal thread BSPP (G) in accordance with ISO 228-1
  - NPT
- •

Process connection materials → 🖺 206

# Surface roughness

All data relate to parts in contact with medium.

The following surface roughness categories can be ordered:

Category	Method	Option(s)/Order code "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface"
Not polished	_	НА, НВ, SA
Ra ≤ 0.76 μm (30 μin) <sup>1)</sup>	Mechanically polished <sup>2)</sup>	BB, HC
Ra $\leq$ 0.38 µm (15 µin) 1)	Mechanically polished <sup>2)</sup>	BF, HD

- 1) Ra according to ISO 21920
- 2) Inaccessible weld seams between pipe and manifold are excluded

## 16.11 User interface

#### Languages

Can be operated in the following languages:

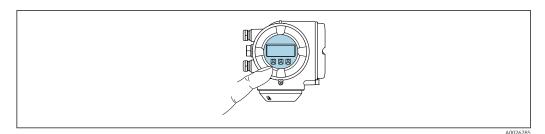
- Via local operation
  - English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
- Via web browser
  - English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
- Via "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool: English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Chinese, Japanese

## Local operation

#### Via display module

Equipment level:

- Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control"
- Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control + WLAN"
- 🛐 Information about WLAN interface → 🗎 71



■ 33 Operation with touch control

Display elements

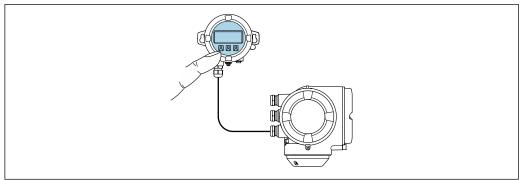
- 4-line, illuminated, graphic display
- White background lighting; switches to red in event of device errors
- Format for displaying measured variables and status variables can be individually configured

#### Operating elements

- External operation via touch control (3 optical keys) without opening the housing: ±,
- Operating elements also accessible in the various zones of the hazardous area

#### Via remote display and operating module DKX001

- The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra  $\Rightarrow \implies 185..$ 
  - The remote display and operating module DKX001 is only available for the following housing version: order code for "Housing": option A "Aluminum, coated"
  - The measuring instrument is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring instrument. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
  - If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring instrument display module. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



A0026

 $\blacksquare$  34 Operation via remote display and operating module DKX001

Display and operating elements

Housing material

The housing material of the display and operating module DKX001 depends on the choice of transmitter housing material.

Transmitter housing		Remote display and operating module
Order code for "Housing"	Material	Material
Option A "Aluminum, coated"	AlSi10Mg, coated	AlSi10Mg, coated

#### Cable entry

Corresponds to the choice of transmitter housing, order code for "Electrical connection".

Connecting cable

→ 🖺 33

**Dimensions** 



Information on the dimensions:

"Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document.

Remote operation	→ 🖺 69
Service interface	→ 🖺 71

### Supported operating tools

Different operating tools can be used for local or remote access to the measuring device. Depending on the operating tool used, access is possible with different operating units and via a variety of interfaces.

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
Web browser	Notebook, PC or tablet with web browser	<ul> <li>Service interface CDI-RJ45</li> <li>WLAN interface</li> <li>Ethernet-based fieldbus (EtherNet/IP, PROFINET, Modbus TCP over Ethernet-APL)</li> </ul>	Special Documentation for device → 🗎 218
DeviceCare SFE100	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul> <li>Service interface CDI- RJ45</li> <li>WLAN interface</li> <li>Fieldbus protocol</li> </ul>	→ 🖺 187

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
FieldCare SFE500	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul> <li>Service interface CDI- RJ45</li> <li>WLAN interface</li> <li>Fieldbus protocol</li> </ul>	→ 🖺 187
Field Xpert	SMT70/77/50	<ul> <li>All fieldbus protocols</li> <li>WLAN interface</li> <li>Bluetooth</li> <li>Service interface CDI-RJ45</li> </ul>	Operating Instructions BA01202S Device description files: Use update function of handheld terminal

- Other operating tools based on FDT technology with a device driver such as DTM/iDTM or DD/EDD can be used for device operation. These operating tools are available from the individual manufacturers. Integration into the following operating tools, among others, is supported:
  - Emersons TREX → www.emerson.com
  - Field Device Manager (FDM) from Honeywell → www.process.honeywell.com
  - FieldMate from Yokogawa → www.yokogawa.com
  - PACTWare → www.pactware.com

The related device description files are available: www.endress.com → Download Area

#### Web server

The integrated web server can be used to operate and configure the device via a web browser via service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via WLAN interface . The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is displayed and can be used to monitor device health. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; Operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

#### Supported functions

Data exchange between the operating unit (such as a notebook, for example,) and measuring instrument:

- Upload the configuration from the measuring instrument (XML format, configuration backup)
- Save the configuration to the measuring instrument (XML format, restore configuration)
- Export event list (.csv file)
- Export parameter settings (.csv file or PDF file, document the measuring point configuration)
- Export the Heartbeat Technology verification report (PDF file, only available with the **Heartbeat Verification** → 🖺 216 application package)
- Flash firmware version for device firmware upgrade, for example
- Download driver for system integration

HistoROM data management

The measuring instrument features HistoROM data management. HistoROM data management comprises both the storage and import/export of key device and process data, making operation and servicing far more reliable, secure and efficient.

When the device is delivered, the factory settings of the configuration data are stored as a backup in the device memory. This memory can be overwritten with an updated data record, for example after commissioning.

#### Additional information on the data storage concept

There are different types of data storage units in which device data are stored and used by the device:

	HistoROM backup	T-DAT	S-DAT
Available data	<ul> <li>Event logbook, e.g. diagnostic events</li> <li>Parameter data record backup</li> <li>Device firmware package</li> <li>Driver for system integration for exporting via web server, e.g.:</li> <li>EDS for EtherNet/IP</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Measured value logging ("Extended HistoROM" order option)</li> <li>Current parameter data record (used by firmware at run time)</li> <li>Indicator (minimum/maximum values)</li> <li>Totalizer value</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Sensor data: e.g. nominal diameter</li> <li>Serial number</li> <li>Calibration data</li> <li>Device configuration (e.g. SW options, fixed I/O or multi I/O)</li> </ul>
Storage location	Fixed on the user interface PC board in the connection compartment	Can be plugged into the user interface PC board in the connection compartment	In the sensor plug in the transmitter neck part

#### Data backup

#### **Automatic**

- The most important device data (sensor and transmitter) are automatically saved in the DAT modules
- If the transmitter or measuring device is replaced: once the T-DAT containing the previous device data has been exchanged, the new measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If exchanging the electronics module (e.g. I/O electronics module): Once the electronics module has been replaced, the software of the module is compared against the current device firmware. The module software is upgraded or downgraded where necessary. The electronics module is available for use immediately afterwards and no compatibility problems occur.

#### Manual

Additional parameter data record (complete parameter settings) in the integrated device memory Historous Moskup for:

- Data backup function
   Backup and subsequent restoration of a device configuration in the device memory
   HistoROM backup
- Data comparison function
   Comparison of the current device configuration with the device configuration saved in the device memory HistoROM backup

#### Data transmission

#### Manual

- Transfer of a device configuration to another device using the export function of the specific operating tool, e.g. with FieldCare, DeviceCare or web server: to duplicate the configuration or to store in an archive (e.g. for backup purposes)
- Transmission of the drivers for system integration via web server, e.g.:
   EDS for Ethernet/IP

## **Event list**

#### Automatic

- Chronological display of up to 20 event messages in the events list
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled: up to 100 event messages are displayed in the events list along with a time stamp, plain text description and remedial measures
- The events list can be exported and displayed via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. DeviceCare, FieldCare or Web server

#### Data logging

#### Manual

If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled:

- Recording of 1 to 4 channels of up to 1000 measured values (up to 250 measured values per channel)
- User configurable recording interval
- Export the measured value log via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. FieldCare. DeviceCare or web server

# 16.12 Certificates and approvals

Current certificates and approvals for the product are available at <a href="https://www.endress.com">www.endress.com</a> on the relevant product page:

- 1. Select the product using the filters and search field.
- 2. Open the product page.
- 3. Select **Downloads**.

CE mark

The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable EU Directives. These are listed in the corresponding EU Declaration of Conformity along with the standards applied.

Endress+Hauser confirms successful testing of the device by affixing to it the CE mark.

UKCA marking

The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable UK regulations (Statutory Instruments). These are listed in the UKCA Declaration of Conformity along with the designated standards. By selecting the order option for UKCA marking, Endress+Hauser confirms a successful evaluation and testing of the device by affixing the UKCA mark.

Contact address Endress+Hauser UK: Endress+Hauser Ltd. Floats Road Manchester M23 9NF United Kingdom www.uk.endress.com

RCM marking

The measuring system meets the EMC requirements of the "Australian Communications and Media Authority (ACMA)".

#### Hygienic compatibility

- 3-A approval
  - Only measuring instruments with the order code for "Additional approval", option LP "3A" have 3-A approval.
  - The 3-A approval refers to the measuring instrument.
  - When installing the measuring instrument, ensure that no liquid can accumulate on the outside of the measuring instrument.
    - A remote display module must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard.
  - Accessories (e.g. heating jacket, weather protection cover, wall holder unit) must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard.
    - Each accessory can be cleaned. Disassembly may be necessary under certain circumstances.
- FDA CFR 21
- Food Contact Materials Regulation (EC) 1935/2004
- Food Contact Materials Regulation GB 4806
- The requirements of the Food Contact Material regulations must be observed when selecting the material versions.



Observe special installation instructions

# Pharmaceutical compatibility

- FDA 21 CFR 177
- USP <87>
- USP <88> Class VI 121 °C
- TSE/BSE Certificate of Suitability
- cGMP

Devices with the order code for "Test, certificate", option JG "Conformity with cGMP-derived requirements, declaration" comply with the requirements of cGMP with regard to the surfaces of parts in contact with the medium, design, FDA 21 CFR material conformity, USP Class VI tests and TSE/BSE conformity.

A serial number-specific declaration is generated.

#### EtherNet/IP certification

The measuring device is certified and registered by the ODVA (Open Device Vendor Association). The measuring system meets all the requirements of the following specifications:

- Certified in accordance with the ODVA Conformance Test
- EtherNet/IP Performance Test
- EtherNet/IP PlugFest compliance
- The device can also be operated with certified devices of other manufacturers (interoperability)

#### Radio approval

The measuring instrument has radio approval.



#### Additional certification

#### CRN approval

Some device versions have CRN approval. A CRN-approved process connection with a CSA approval must be ordered for a CRN-approved device.

#### Tests and certificates

- Radiographic testing ISO 10675-1 ZG1 (RT), process conn., welded seam, test report
- Radiographic testing ASME B31.3 NFS (RT), process conn., welded seam, test report
- Radiographic testing ASME VIII Div.1 (RT), process conn., welded seam, test report
- Radiographic testing NORSOK M-601 (RT), process conn., welded seam, test report
- Radiographic testing ISO 10675-1 ZG1 (DR), process conn., welded seam, test report

214

- Radiographic testing ASME B31.3 NFS (DR), process conn., welded seam, test report
- Radiographic testing ASME VIII Div.1 (DR), process conn., welded seam, test report
- Radiographic testing NORSOK M-601 (DR), process conn., welded seam, test report
- EN10204-3.1 material certificate, wetted parts
- Pressure test, internal process, test report (order code for "Test, certificate", option JB)
- Surface roughness test ISO4287/Ra, (wetted parts), test report (option JE)
- Material identification check (PMI), internal procedure, wetted parts, test report (option
- Compliance with requirements derived from cGMP, Declaration (option JG)

#### *Testing of welded connections*

Option	Test standard			Test	
	ISO 10675-1 AL1	ASME B31.3 NFS	ASME VIII Div.1	NORSOK M-601	procedure
KE	х				RT
KI		х			RT
KN			х		RT
KS				х	RT
K5	х				DR
К6		х			DR
K7			х		DR
К8				Х	DR
RT = Radiographic testing, DR = Digital radiography					

All options with test report

### External standards and quidelines

#### ■ EN 60529

Degrees of protection provided by enclosure (IP code)

■ IEC/EN 60068-2-6

Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Fc: vibrate (sinusoidal).

■ IEC/EN 60068-2-31

Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Ec: shocks due to rough handling, primarily for devices.

■ EN 61010-1

Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use - general requirements

■ GB 30439.5

Safety requirements for industrial automation products - Part 5: Flowmeter safety requirements

■ EN 61326-1/-2-3

EMC requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use

NAMUR NE 21

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of industrial process and laboratory control equipment

NAMUR NE 32

Data retention in the event of a power failure in field and control instruments with microprocessors

NAMUR NE 43

Standardization of the signal level for the breakdown information of digital transmitters with analog output signal.

NAMUR NE 53

Software of field devices and signal-processing devices with digital electronics

NAMUR NE 105

Specifications for integrating fieldbus devices in engineering tools for field devices

■ NAMUR NE 107

Self-monitoring and diagnostics of field devices

■ NAMUR NE 131

Requirements for field devices for standard applications

■ NAMUR NE 132

Coriolis mass meter

ETSI EN 300 328

Guidelines for 2.4 GHz radio components.

■ EN 301489

Electromagnetic compatibility and radio spectrum matters (ERM).

# 16.13 Application packages

Many different application packages are available to enhance the functionality of the device. Such packages might be needed to address safety aspects or specific application requirements.

The application packages can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.



Detailed information on the application packages: Special Documentation  $\rightarrow \triangle 218$ 

#### Diagnostic functionality

Order code for "Application package", option EA "Extended HistoROM"

Comprises extended functions concerning the event log and the activation of the measured value memory.

Event log:

Memory volume is extended from 20 message entries (standard version) to up to 100

Data logging (line recorder):

- Memory capacity for up to 1000 measured values is activated.
- 250 measured values can be output via each of the 4 memory channels. The recording interval can be defined and configured by the user.
- Measured value logs can be accessed via the local display or operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server.



For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.

#### Heartbeat Technology

Order code for "Application package", option EB "Heartbeat Verification + Monitoring"

#### Heartbeat Verification

Meets the requirement for traceable verification in accordance with DIN ISO 9001:2015 Clause 7.6 a) "Control of monitoring and measuring equipment".

- Functional testing in the installed state without interrupting the process.
- Traceable verification results on request, including a report.
- Simple testing process via local operation or other operating interfaces.
- Clear measuring point assessment (pass/fail) with high total test coverage within the framework of manufacturer specifications.
- Extension of calibration intervals according to operator's risk evaluation.

#### **Heartbeat Monitoring**

Continuously supplies data, which are characteristic of the measuring principle, to an external condition monitoring system for the purpose of preventive maintenance or process analysis. These data enable the operator to:

- Draw conclusions using these data and other information about the impact the process influences (e.g. corrosion, abrasion, deposit buildup etc.) have on measuring performance over time.
- Schedule servicing in time.
- Monitor the process or product quality, e.q. gas pockets.



# Concentration measurement

Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"

Calculation and outputting of fluid concentrations.

The measured density is converted to the concentration of a substance of a binary mixture using the "Concentration" application package:

- Choice of predefined fluids (e.g. various sugar solutions, acids, alkalis, salts, ethanol etc.).
- Common or user-defined units (\*Brix, \*Plato, % mass, % volume, mol/l etc.) for standard applications.
- Concentration calculation from user-defined tables.



For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.

#### Special density

Order code for "Application package", option EE "Special density"

Many applications use density as a key measured value for monitoring quality or controlling processes. The device measures the density of the fluid as standard and makes this value available to the control system.

The "Special Density" application package offers high-precision density measurement over a wide density and temperature range particularly for applications subject to varying process conditions.

The following information can be found in the calibration certificate supplied:

- Density performance in air
- Density performance in liquids with different density
- Density performance in water with different temperatures



For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.

#### 16.14 Accessories



Overview of accessories available to order  $\rightarrow \implies 185$ 

#### 16.15 Documentation



For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- Endress+Hauser Operations app: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

# Standard documentation Brief Operating Instructions

# Brief Operating Instructions for the sensor

Measuring instrument	Documentation code
Proline Promass A	KA01282D

# *Brief operating instructions for transmitter*

Measuring instrument	Documentation code
Proline 300	KA01339D

#### **Technical Information**

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promass A 300	TI01374D

### **Description of Device Parameters**

Measuring instrument	Documentation code
Promass 300	GP01114D

Device-dependent Safety instructions

additional documentation Safety instructions for electrical equipment for hazardous areas.

# Remote display and operating module DKX001

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEx Ex i	XA01494D
ATEX/IECEx Ex ec	XA01498D
cCSAus IS	XA01499D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01513D
EAC Ex i	XA01664D
EAC Ex ec	XA01665D
INMETRO Ex i	XA01500D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01501D
JPN	XA01781D
KCs Ex i	XA03280D
NEPSI Ex i	XA01502D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01503D
UKCA Ex i	XA01494D
UKCA Ex ec	XA01498D

# **Special Documentation**

Contents	Documentation code
Information on the Pressure Equipment Directive	SD01614D
Remote display and operating module DKX001	SD01763D

Contents	Documentation code
Radio approvals for WLAN interface for A309/A310 display module	SD01793D
Web server	SD01968D
Heartbeat Technology	SD01982D
Concentration measurement	SD02004

# **Installation Instructions**

Contents	Note
Installation instructions for spare part sets and accessories	<ul> <li>Access the overview of all the available spare part sets via <i>Device Viewer</i> →</li></ul>

# Index

0 9	Current consumption
3-A approval	Cyclic data transmission
A	D
Access authorization to parameters	Declaration of Conformity
Read access 60	Defining the access code
Write access	Degree of protection
Access code	Design fundamentals
Incorrect input 60	Measurement error 201
Adapting the diagnostic behavior 162	Repeatability
Additional certification	Device
Ambient conditions	Configuring
Mechanical load	Preparing for electrical connection
Operating height	Device components
Relative humidity	Device description files
Storage temperature	Device locking, status
Vibration resistance and shock resistance 202	Device name
Ambient temperature	Sensor
Influence	Transmitter
Ambient temperature range 202	Device repair
Application	Device revision
Application packages	Device type code
Applicator	Device Viewer
Approvals	DeviceCare
C	Device description file
C	Diagnostic behavior
Cable entries	Explanation
Technical data	Symbols
Cable entry	Diagnostic information  Communication interface
Degree of protection	
CE mark       10, 213         Certificates       213	Design, description
cGMP	FieldCare
Check	LED
Connection	Local display
Received goods	Overview
Checklist	Remedial measures
Post-connection check 45	Web browser
Post-installation check	Diagnostic list
CIP cleaning	Diagnostic message
Climate class	Diagnostics
Commissioning	Symbols
Advanced settings	DIP switch
Configuring the device	see Write protection switch
Connecting the device	Direct access
Connecting the signal cables	Disabling write protection
Connecting the supply voltage cables	Display
Connection	see Local display
see Electrical connection	Display and operating module DKX001 209
Connection cable	Display area
Connection preparations	For operational display 50
Connection tools	In the navigation view
Context menu	Display values
Calling up	For locking status
Closing	Displaying the measured value history 149
Explanation	Disposal

220

Document       6         Function       6         Symbols       6         Document function       6         Documentation       217         Down pipe       21	Help text59Calling up59Closing59Explanation59HistoROM132Hygienic compatibility214
E	I
Editing view	Identifying the measuring instrument
Input screen	Incoming acceptance
Using operating elements 54, 55	Indication
EHEDG-tested	Current diagnostic event
Electrical connection	Previous diagnostic event
Degree of protection	Influence
Measuring instrument	Ambient temperature 200
Operating tools	Medium pressure 201
Via Ethernet network 69	Medium temperature 200
Via service interface (CDI-RJ45) 71	Information about this document
Via WLAN interface	Inlet runs
RSLogix 5000	Input variables
Web server         71           WLAN interface         71	Inspection Installation
Electromagnetic compatibility	Installation
Electronics module	Installation dimensions
Enabling write protection	Installation requirements
Enabling/disabling the keypad lock 61	Down pipe
Error messages	Inlet and outlet runs
see Diagnostic messages	Installation dimensions
EtherNet/IP	Mounting location
Diagnostic information	Orientation
EtherNet/IP certification	Rupture disk
Event logbook	Sensor heating
Sensor	Vibrations
Transmitter	Intended use
	Internal cleaning
F	•
FDA	L
Field of application	Languages, operation options
Residual risks	Line recorder
Device description file	Local display
Function	see Diagnostic message
Filtering the event logbook	see In alarm condition
Firmware	see Operational display
Release date	Text editor
Version	Low flow cut off
Firmware history	M
Fix assembly	Main electronics module
Flow direction	Maintenance work
Food Contact Materials Regulation	Managing the device configuration
Functions	Manufacturer ID
see Parameter	Manufacturing date
	Materials
G	Maximum measurement error
Galvanic isolation	Measured variables
н	see Process variables
Hardware write protection	Measurement accuracy
That avvaire write protection	

Measuring and test equipment	Submenus and user roles 48
Measuring device	Operating philosophy 48
Conversion	Operation
Repairs	Operation options
Structure	Operational display 49
Measuring instrument	Operational safety
Disposal	Order code
Installing the sensor	Orientation (vertical, horizontal) 22
Preparing for mounting 28	Outlet runs
Removing	Output signal
Switch on	Output variables
Measuring principle	n.
Measuring range	P
For gases	Packaging disposal 20
For liquids	Parameter
Measuring range, recommended 205	Changing
Measuring system	Entering values or text
Mechanical load	Parameter settings
Medium density	Administration (Submenu)
Medium pressure	Advanced setup (Submenu)
Influence	Communication (Submenu)
Medium temperature	Configuration backup (Submenu)
Influence	Corrected volume flow calculation (Submenu) 120
Menu	Current input
Diagnostics	Current input (Wizard)
Setup	Current input 1 to n (Submenu)
Menus	Current output
For device configuration	Current output (Wizard)
For specific settings	Data logging (Submenu)
Mounting dimensions	Device information (Submenu)
see Installation dimensions	Diagnostics (Menu)
Mounting location	Display (Submenu)
Mounting preparations	Display (Wizard)
Mounting requirements	I/O configuration
Static pressure	I/O configuration (Submenu)
iviounting tool	Low flow cut off (Wizard)
N	Measured variables (Submenu)
Nameplate	Medium selection (Wizard)
Sensor	Partially filled pipe detection (Wizard)
Transmitter	Pulse/frequency/switch output 105
Navigation path (navigation view)	Pulse/frequency/switch output (Wizard)
Navigation view	
In the submenu	Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n (Submenu) 147
In the wizard	Relay output
Netilion	Relay output 1 to n (Submenu) 147
Numeric editor	Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)
	Reset access code (Submenu) 134
0	Sensor adjustment (Submenu) 121
Onsite display	Setup (Menu)
Numeric editor	Simulation (Submenu)
Operable flow range	Status input
Operating elements	Status input 1 to n (Submenu) 145
Operating height	Status input 1 to n (Wizard) 101
Operating keys	System units (Submenu)
see Operating elements	Totalizer (Submenu)
Operating menu	Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)
Menus, submenus 47	Totalizer handling (Submenu) 148
Structure	Value current output 1 to n (Submenu) 146

222

Web server (Submenu) 67	Settings
WLAN settings (Wizard) 130	Adapting the measuring device to the process
Zero adjustment (Wizard)	conditions
Zero verification (Wizard)	Administration
Performance characteristics	Advanced display configurations 127
Pharmaceutical compatibility 214	Communication interface
Post-connection check	Current input
Post-connection check (checklist) 45	Current output
Post-installation check	I/O configuration
Post-installation check (checklist)	Local display
Potential equalization 40	Low flow cut off
Power consumption	Managing the device configuration 132
Power supply failure	Medium
Pressure loss	Operating language
Pressure/temperature ratings 203	Partially filled pipe detection
Process connections	Pulse output
Process variables	Pulse/frequency/switch output 105, 106
Calculated	Relay output
Measured	Resetting the device
Product safety	Resetting the totalizer
Protecting parameter settings	Sensor adjustment
<b>D</b>	Simulation
R	Status input
Radio approval	Switch output
RCM marking	System units
Read access	Tag name
Reading off measured values	Totalizer
Reading out diagnostic information, EtherNet/IP 162	Totalizer reset
Recalibration	WLAN
Reference operating conditions	Signal on alarm
Registered trademarks 8	SIP cleaning
Remedial actions	Software release
Calling up	Spare part
Closing	Spare parts
Remote operation	Special connection instructions 41
Repair	Special mounting instructions
Notes	Hygienic compatibility
Repair of a device	Standards and guidelines
Repeatability	Static pressure
Replacement	Status area
Device components	For operational display 49
Requirements for personnel 9	In the navigation view
Response time	Status signals
Return	Storage concept
Rupture disk	Storage conditions
Safety instructions	Storage temperature
Triggering pressure	Storage temperature range 202
C	Structure
S	Measuring device
Safety	Operating menu
Sensor	Submenu
Installing	Administration
Sensor heating	Advanced setup
Sensor housing	Calculated values
Serial number	Communication
Services	Configuration backup
Maintenance	Corrected volume flow calculation 120
Repair	Current input 1 to n
Setting the operating language	Data logging

Device information		Thermal insulation	23
Display		Tool	
Event logbook		For mounting	
I/O configuration		Transportation	19
Input values		Tool tip	
Measured values		see Help text	
Measured variables	42	Tools	
Output values		Electrical connection	32
Overview		Totalizer	
Process variables	20	Configuring	125
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n 1	47	Transmitter	
Relay output 1 to n	47	Turning the display module	30
Reset access code	.34	Turning the housing	29
Sensor adjustment	.21	Transporting the measuring instrument	19
Simulation	.35	Troubleshooting	
Status input 1 to n	.45	General	153
System units		TSE/BSE Certificate of Suitability	214
Totalizer		Turning the display module	30
Totalizer 1 to n		Turning the electronics housing	
Totalizer handling		see Turning the transmitter housing	
Value current output 1 to n		Turning the transmitter housing	29
Web server		3	
Supply voltage		U	
Surface roughness		UKCA marking	213
Switch output		Use of measuring instrument	
Symbols		Borderline cases	. 9
Controlling data entries	55	Incorrect use	. 9
For communication		see Intended use	
For diagnostic behavior		User roles	48
For locking		USP Class VI	214
For measured variable			
For measurement channel number		V	
For menus		Version data for the device	75
For parameters		Vibration resistance and shock resistance	202
For status signal		Vibrations	24
For submenu			
For wizards		W	
In the status area of the local display		W@M Device Viewer	15
Input screen		Weight	
Operating elements		SI units	205
System design		Transport (notes)	
Measuring system	88	US units	205
see Measuring device design		Wizard	
System file		Current input	100
Release date	75	Current output	102
Source	1	Define access code	134
Version		Display	114
System integration		Low flow cut off	117
by Stelli Integration	, ,	Medium selection	. 98
T		Partially filled pipe detection	118
Technical data, overview	.88	Pulse/frequency/switch output 105, 106, 1	110
Temperature range	-	Relay output 1 to n	112
Ambient temperature for display 2	109	Status input 1 to n	101
Medium temperature		WLAN settings	130
Storage temperature		Zero adjustment	123
Terminal assignment		Zero verification	
Terminals		WLAN settings	
Tests and certificates		Workplace safety	
Text editor		Write access	
Teac cuitor	- ·		

224

Write	protection

Via access code	137
Via write protection switch	139
Write protection switch	139



www.addresses.endress.com